Oracle® Banking Cash Management Collections User Guide



Release 14.8.0.0.0 G28937-02 April 2025

ORACLE

Oracle Banking Cash Management Collections User Guide, Release 14.8.0.0.0

G28937-02

Copyright © 2020, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Purpose	vii
Audience	vii
Documentation Accessibility	vii
Critical Patches	viii
Diversity and Inclusion	viii
Related Resources	viii
Conventions	viii
Screenshot Disclaimer	ix
Acronyms and Abbreviations	ix
Basic Actions	ix
Symbols and Icons	х

1 Overview of Collections

2 System Parameters

2.1	View System Parameters	2-1
-----	------------------------	-----

3 Maintenance for Collections

3.1	Accounting	g Maintenance	3-2
	3.1.1 Acco	ounting Role	3-2
	3.1.1.1	Create Accounting Role	3-3
	3.1.1.2	View Accounting Role	3-4
	3.1.2 Entry	ry Codes	3-5
	3.1.2.1	Create Entry Codes	3-5
	3.1.2.2	View Entry Codes	3-7
	3.1.3 Acco	ounting Entries	3-8
	3.1.3.1	Create Accounting Entries	3-8
	3.1.3.2	View Accounting Entries	3-10
	3.1.4 Inter	rnal Account Mapping	3-11
	3.1.4.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	3-12



3.1.4.2 View Internal Account Mapping	3-14
3.2 Arrangement Definition Maintenance	3-15
3.2.1 Create Arrangement Definition	3-16
3.2.2 View Arrangement Definition	3-18
3.3 Arrangement Decisioning Maintenance	3-19
3.3.1 Create Arrangement Decisioning	3-20
3.3.2 View Arrangement Decisioning	3-25
3.4 Corporate Enrichment Maintenance	3-26
3.4.1 Create Corporate Enrichment	3-26
3.4.2 View Corporate Enrichment	3-35
3.5 Charges Maintenance	3-37
3.5.1 Charge Code	3-37
3.5.1.1 Create Charge Code	3-37
3.5.1.2 View Charge Code	3-39
3.5.2 Charge Rule Maintenance	3-40
3.5.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance	3-40
3.5.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance	3-42
3.5.3 Charge Decisioning	3-43
3.5.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning	3-44
3.5.3.2 View Charge Decisioning	3-49
3.5.4 Charge Preferential Pricing	3-50
3.5.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing	3-50
3.5.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing	3-54
3.6 Cash Denomination Maintenance	3-55
3.6.1 Create Cash Denomination	3-56
3.6.2 View Cash Denomination	3-57
3.7 Courier Setup Maintenance	3-58
3.7.1 Create Courier Setup	3-59
3.7.2 View Courier Setup	3-60
3.8 Location Maintenance	3-61
3.8.1 Create Location	3-62
3.8.2 View Location	3-66
3.9 Location Cluster Maintenance	3-68
3.9.1 Create Location Cluster	3-68
3.9.2 View Location Cluster	3-69
3.10 Non System Bank Master	3-71
3.10.1 Create Non System Bank Master	3-71
3.10.2 View Non System Bank Master	3-72
3.11 Non System Bank Branch Master	3-74
3.11.1 Create Non System Bank Branch Master	3-74
3.11.2 View Non System Bank Branch Master	3-76
3.12 PDC Vault Box Maintenance	3-77

ORACLE

3.12.1	Crea	te Vault Maintenance	3-77
3.12.2	View	Vault Maintenance	3-79
3.13 Prod	uct De	efinition Maintenance	3-80
3.13.1	Crea	te Product Definition	3-80
3.13.2	View	Product Definition	3-84
3.14 Alert	s Mair	ntenance	3-85
3.14.1	Alert	Contact Details	3-85
3.14	1.1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	3-86
3.14	1.1.2	View Alert Contact Details	3-87
3.14.2	Alert	Definition	3-89
3.14	1.2.1	Create Alert Definition	3-89
3.14	1.2.2	View Alert Definition	3-91
3.14.3	Alert	Decisioning	3-92
3.14	1.3.1	Create Alert Decisioning	3-92
3.14	1.3.2	View Alert Decisioning	3-95
3.14.4	Alert	Template Details	3-96
3.14	1.4.1	Create Alert Template Details	3-96
3.14	1.4.2	View Alert Template Details	3-97
3.14.5	Alert	Template ID	3-99
3.14	1.5.1	Create Alert Template ID	3-99
3.14	1.5.2	View Alert Template ID	3-101

4 Channel Transaction

5 Instrument Collections

6 Cash Transactions

6.1	Deposit Entry	6-1
6.2	Withdrawal Entry	6-6

7 Instrument Management

7.1 Man	hage Current Dated Cheques	7-1
7.1.1	Credit Advancement/Postponement	7-2
7.1.2	Generate Schedule	7-4
7.1.3	Mark Schedule Receipt	7-6
7.1.4	Generate Centralized Schedule	7-7
7.1.5	Mark Return Receipt	7-8
7.1.6	Mark Instrument Status	7-10



7.2	Mana	age Post Dated Cheques	7-12
7.	2.1	Mark Extension	7-13
7.	2.2	Mark Hold	7-14
7.	2.3	Mark Unhold	7-15
7.	2.4	Mark Misplaced	7-16
7.	2.5	Mark Recovered	7-17
7.	2.6	Mark Replacement and Withdrawal	7-18

8 File Management

8.1	Upload Files	8-1
8.2	View File Upload Status	8-2

9 Inquiries

9.1	Instrument Inquiry	9-1
9.2	Accounting Inquiry	9-6
9.3	Cash Deposit Inquiry	9-8
9.4	Cash Withdrawal Inquiry	9-10
9.5	Charge Inquiry	9-13

10 Batch Jobs

11 Process Codes

A Functional Activity Codes

Index

Preface

- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Critical Patches
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Related Resources
- Conventions
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle® Banking Cash Management.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you, through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the cash management services for the customers of your bank.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.



Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

Critical Patches

Oracle advises customers to get all their security vulnerability information from the Oracle Critical Patch Update Advisory, which is available at Critical Patches, Security Alerts and Bulletins. All critical patches should be applied in a timely manner to ensure effective security, as strongly recommended by Oracle Software Security Assurance.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Resources

The related documents are as follows:

- Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide
- Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide
- Cashflow Forecasting User Guide
- Netting User Guide
- Receivables and Payables User Guide

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.



Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents are dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

Abbreviation	Description
CDC	Current Dated Cheque
CIF	Customer Information File
CMS	Cash Management System
FIFO	First In First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
PDC	Post Dated Cheque

Table 2 Acronyms and Abbreviations

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Actions	Description
New	 Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked as Required are mandatory. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	 Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Authorize	 Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process.
Approve	Click Approve to approve the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click Authorize .
Reject	Click Reject to reject the initiated record.This button is displayed once you click Authorize.
Audit	 Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.

Table 3 Basic Actions



Actions	Description
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.
Compare	 Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View	 Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View Difference only	 Click View Difference only to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Expand All	 Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once you click Compare .
Menu Item Search	Specify the menu name to search and select the required screens from the list.This option is used to search and navigate the required screens.
ОК	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.

Table 3	(Cont.)	Basic	Actions
---------	---------	-------	---------

Symbols and Icons

The list of symbols and icons available on the screens are as follows:

Symbol/Icon	Function
J L	Minimize
ч г	
г 7	Maximize
L J	
×	Close
Q	Perform Search
•	Open a list
\leftrightarrow	Date Range

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common



Symbol/Icon	Function
Ŧ	Add a new record
К	Navigate to the first record
Х	Navigate to the last record
•	Navigate to the previous record
•	Navigate to the next record
88	Grid view
8三	List view
G	Refresh
団	Delete
₽	Add/Remove Columns
+	Click this icon to add a new row.
-	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
i i i i	Calendar
Û	Alerts

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Table 5 Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
£	Open status
Ľ	Unauthorized status



Table 5 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
₽ ×	Rejected status
凸	Closed status
D	Authorized status
	Modification Number



1 Overview of Collections

This topic describes the information on the overview, benefits and functionalities of Collections module.

Overview

Oracle® Banking Cash Management services enable a financial institution to manage the account receivables and account payables of their corporate customers. Oracle® Banking Cash Management provides a technology platform capable of capturing account receivables and account payables of corporates across disparate accounts and locations. It also has a comprehensive Collections feature for managing the collection of cash, and cheques, which can include local, up-country, and correspondent bank cheques. This feature aims at minimizing float time, thus enabling better management of working capital for the corporates.

Benefits

- **Cost Reduction** The increased visibility of transactions and easy reconciliation helps corporates manage and control their cash flow and reduce costs.
- Integrated Payables & Receivables The platform facilitates efficient receivables and payables management through enhanced automation and straight-through processing of key processes.
- **Early Credit** The Arrangement Credit feature enables financial institutions to provide cheque collection credit to corporates before realization of the cheque.
- Accurate Forecasting Enables financial institutions to maintain accurate cash flow forecasting of corporates, by consolidating forecast collection inputs through seamless integration with internal systems.
- **Regulatory Environment** The platform leverages flexible configuration to launch quickly, respond to regulatory changes and expand into new geographies.

Functionality

- Dashboard
- Collections
 - Paper Based Collections
 - Pricing

Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. Dashboard displays a gist/summary that is internal to the bank. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables you to perform various analytical functions. You can drag and move different portlets, resize/auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlets.

On starting the Oracle® Banking Cash Management system, the Login screen displays.

Figure 1-1 Login

	6-6-6- A M	. / 11 . /1
OR	ACLE	
User Name *		
Password *		
	Sign In	

- 1. Specify **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
- 2. Click **Sign In** to log into the application. The **Dashboard** screen displays.

Figure 1-2 Dashboard





Oracle® Banking Cash Management Dashboard currently consists of the following mentioned portlets for Receivables management:

- Aging of Invoices: The aging graph displays invoice aging information in the form of doughnuts. There are two views of the graph, 2nd view can be navigated by flipping the portlet, and clicking the graph on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. The front view of the graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e. 0-30 days; 30-60 days etc. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets, the graph displays the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that aging bucket. Clicking on the '+' (expand) icon against each corporate; launches invoice details about information of that specific corporate such as supplier name, 'Invoice Due Date From', and 'Invoice Due Date To'.
- **Top 5 Corporates:** This portlet displays information in the form of a jet-bar chart of the top five corporate customers for their total Receivables and Payables. The data can be viewed in a tabular format as well, by clicking the table icon at the top right corner.
- Unrealized Instrument Aging: Unrealized Instrument Aging graph displays the doughnut chart with the number of cheques/instruments, which are unrealized for aging bucket (number of day). You can click on the bar graph icon at the top-right of the portlet to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar graph. The landing page displays the number of unrealized cheques/instruments split as per configurable aging buckets. A maximum of seven ranges can be defined.
- **Instrument Status:** The Instrument Status portlet displays the status-wise total count and the total value of the instruments for the period selected between From Date and To Date (Deposit from and To Date). By default, the date period is from 'current date-1' to 'current date'. The statuses displayed in the portlet are Lodged, Hold, Return, and Realized.
- **Cash Transaction Volume and Trend:** This portlet displays a bar graph depicting the amounts in branch currency that have been collected and withdrawn every month, within the specified time frame. The Cash Withdrawal and Cash Collection bars are color-coded for aiding quick visual analysis. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon, and selecting the required dates.
- Netting Transaction Status: This portlet provides an overview of all netting transactions, categorized by their current status. It shows both the total number and the total value of transactions for each status, based on the current branch date. Following are the list of netting transaction status.
 - Awaiting Acceptance: Awaiting Acceptance displays transactions that require user acceptance before processing. By clicking Awaiting Acceptance the user navigates to the Netting Management screen, where the default action is set to Accept Netting Transaction. This screen lists all transactions awaiting acceptance.
 - Awaiting Settlement: Awaiting Settlement displays transactions pending settlement but already accepted. Rejected transactions and delinked invoices are not included in this status. There is no hyperlink or navigation for this status.
 - Corporate to Sub Center: Corporate to Sub Center displays the total number and value of netting transactions where funds are to be transferred from Corporate to a Sub Center.
 - Corporate to Global Netting Center: Corporate to Global Netting Center displays the total number and value of transactions where funds are to be transferred from Corporate to the Global Netting Center.
 - Sub Center to Global Netting Center: Sub Center to Global Netting Center displays the total number and value of transactions where funds are to be transferred from a Sub Center to the Global Netting Center.

- Sub Center to Corporate: Sub Center to Corporate displays the total number and value of transactions where funds are to be transferred from a Sub Center to Corporate.
- Global Netting Center to Sub Center: Global Netting Center to Sub Center displays the total number and value of transactions where funds are to be transferred from the Global Netting Center to a Sub Center.
- Global Netting Center to Corporate: Global Netting Center to Corporate displays the total number and value of transactions where funds are to be transferred from the Global Netting Center to Corporate.
- **Top 5 Corporate Cash Collection/Withdrawal:** This portlet displays a jet-bar chart with the top 5 corporate parties with high-value cash collection in branch currency, within the specified time frame. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon, and selecting the required dates. Flip the portlet using the arrow on the side to view the top 5 corporates high-value cash withdrawals in branch currency, within the specified time frame.
- Product-wise Instrument Collection Flow Value: This portlet displays a line graph representing the monthly instrument-collection amount in branch currency, for each product that is associated with 'paper-based' category. Each product has a specific color code. You can alter the 'From Date' and 'To Date' by clicking the Filter icon and selecting the required dates. Flip the portlet using the arrow on the side to view the 'Product-wise Instrument Collection – Volume' graph, which displays the count of instruments for each product, for the specified time frame. Click to view the details in a tabular format.

Perform the following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click Add icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click the **Configure Tile** icon located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the 'Drag to reorder' (.....) icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move the portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filters on the portlet's data, click **Filter** icon to view the pop-up to select the filter values.



2 System Parameters

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Oracle® Banking Cash Management.

The day-zero parameters are segregated into the two data segments as follows.

- Workflow Parameters
- Integration Parameters
- View System Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Oracle® Banking Cash Management.

2.1 View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Oracle® Banking Cash Management.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click System Parameters.
- 2. Under System Parameters, click View System Parameters.

The View System Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-1 View System Parameters

View System	Parame	ters		:: ×
90				E 88
System Parameters: OBCM		0		
C Authorized	🗄 Open	@ 10		
Page 1		of 1	(1 - 1 of 1 items) < ∢ 1 → >	

3. Filter the records in the View screen:



- a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Authorization Status and Record Status.
- **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

The System Parameters - Workflow Parameters screen displays.

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Workflow Parameters

		Errors and Overrides	;;>
	2	3	
In	tegration	Application	
Auto Auth - Inst Management	Auto Auth - Cash Withdrawal	Auto Auth - Cashflow	
Acc Entry Gen - Inst Management	Acc Entry Gen - Cash Withdrawal	Acc Entry Gen - Cash Deposit	
Block Amount - Cash Withdrawal	Denomination Reqd - Cash Withdrawal	Denomination Reqd - Cash Deposit	
Rework Allowed - Cash Withdrawal	Auto Auth - Netting Management	Rework Allowed - Netting Management	
Rework Allowed - Netting Management(Channel)	Fetch Invoice Param from Structure	Auto Auth - Netting Payout	
	Auto Auth - Inst Management Acc Entry Gen - Inst Management Block Amount - Cash Withdrawal	Auto Auth - Inst Management Auto Auth - Cash Withdrawal Acc Entry Gen - Inst Management Acc Entry Gen - Cash Withdrawal Block Amount - Cash Withdrawal Denomination Reqd - Cash Withdrawal Rework Allowed - Cash Withdrawal Auto Auth - Netting Management	Integration Integration Application Auto Auth - Inst Management Auto Auth - Cash Withdrawal Auto Auth - Cashflow Acc Entry Gen - Inst Management Acc Entry Gen - Cash Withdrawal Acc Entry Gen - Cash Deposit Block Amount - Cash Withdrawal Denomination Reqd - Cash Withdrawal Denomination Reqd - Cash Withdrawal Rework Allowed - Cash Withdrawal Auto Auth - Netting Management Rework Allowed - Netting Management

On Workflow Parameters tab, select the toggles to configure the workflow parameters.
 For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-1 Workflow Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Auto Auth - Collections	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization of the instrument collections.
Auto Auth - Inst Management	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization of all the actions performed by the maker in Instrument Management.
Auto Auth - Cash Withdrawal	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization of the cash withdrawal.
Auto Auth - Cashflow	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization of the cash flow transactions.
Acc Entry Gen - Inst Collection	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the generation of accounting entries through the Instrument Management/Instrument Collection workflow.
Acc Entry Gen - Inst Management	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the generation of accounting entries through the Instrument Management workflow when the Instrument Status is marked as Realized or Return .
Acc Entry Gen - Cash Withdrawal	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the generation of accounting entries through the Cash Withdrawal workflow.
Acc Entry Gen - Cash Deposit	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the generation of accounting entries through the Cash Deposit workflow.



Field	Description
Derive Expected Clearing Date	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the derivation of the expected clearing date for an instrument sent for clearing.
Block Amount - Cash Withdrawal	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable whether the request has to be sent to the core system for blocking/earn marking the Cash Withdrawal amount.
Denomination Reqd - Cash Withdrawal	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable whether the denomination section to be mandatory/non-mandatory in Cash Withdrawal screen.
Denomination Reqd - Cash Deposit	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable whether the denomination section to be mandatory/non-mandatory in Cash Deposit screen.
Rework Allowed - Inst Management	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the rework for the rejected instruments in Instrument Management.
Rework Allowed - Cash Withdrawal	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the rework for the rejected Cash Withdrawal transactions.
Auto Auth - Netting Management	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization of the netting management.
Auto Auth - Netting Management (Channel)	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization of the netting management through the external channel.
Rework Allowed - Netting Management	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the rework for the rejected the netting management.
Rework Allowed - Netting Management (Channel)	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the rework for the rejected netting management through the external channel.
Fetch Invoice Param from Structure	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the option to fetch the invoice parameters from the netting Structure.
Auto Auth - netting Payout (Channel)	Select the toggle switch to identify whether AutoAuth is required for Netting transactions.
Rework Allowed - netting Payout (Channel)	Select the toggle switch to identify whether Rework is allowed for Netting transactions.
Batch Run Date range- Netting Batch inquiry	Select the date range which refers to the date when Structure was part of eligibility job.
PDC Activation Day	Specify the number of days prior to the instrument date to activate the Post Dated Cheque for processing.
Review channel request	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the option to fetch OBDX initiated transaction from Channel Transaction.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Workflow Parameters - Field Description

7. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Integration Parameters screen displays.

ystem Parameters			i Errors & Overrides
	0		2
	Workflow Parameters		Integration Parameters
tegration Parameters			
Online Posting - Inst Collection	Online Posting - Inst Management	Online Posting - Cash Withdrawal	Online Posting - Cash Deposit
0)			
Audit			Back Next Save & Close Car

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Integration Parameters

8. On **Integration Parameters** tab, select the toggles to configure the integration parameters. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-2
 Integration Parameters - Field Description

Field	Description
Online Posting - Inst Collection	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the online posting of the financial transactions related to the Instrument Collection/Instrument Management in accounting system.
Online Posting - Inst Management	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the online posting of the financial transactions related to the Instrument Management in accounting system when the Instrument Status is marked as Realized or Return .
Online Posting - Cash Withdrawal	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the online posting of the financial transactions related to the Cash Withdrawal in accounting system.
Online Posting - Cash Deposit	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the online posting of the financial transactions related to the Cash Deposits in accounting system.
Allow Cashflow ML	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the population of cashflow based on AI/Machine learning.

9. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Application Parameters screen displays.

System Parameters					🛆 En	rors and Overrides	::::
0			2			-0	
Workflow			Integration		A	pplication	
pplication							
Channel	Language		Code	Description			
Instrument Type	Select	•			s	earch Reset	
Pick Up/Delivery Type							+
Return Reason	Code	٥	Description	٥	Language		\$
Source Application	ALL		الكل		Arabic		
	ALL		全部		Chinese (Simplif	ied)	*

Figure 2-4 System Parameters - Application Parameters

 On Application Parameters tab, select the Application to configure the Application parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-3	Application	Parameters -	Field	Description
-----------	-------------	--------------	-------	-------------

Field	Description
Language	Select the language in which the specific application parameter value to be displayed.
Code	Specify the Code to List the value's for the specific application parameter.
Description	Specify the Description to the List of value's for the specific application parameter.

- **11**. Filter the records in the **Application Parameter** screen:
 - a. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - b. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
 - c. Click Add Icon to add a new value in the given application parameter.
- 12. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - b. View To view the record details.



3 Maintenance for Collections

This topic describes the maintenance of reference data to be set on day zero to use the Collections functionality.

In the context of collections, for instance, you need to set up reference data like locations, product types, product mappings, and so on. This is the first step for initiating any transaction of collections. You may also need to identify administrators among the officers of your bank to whom you could assign the administration of the Collections system.

Maintaining Core Reference Data

Your bank needs to set up certain core reference data for the Collections system to work such as list of country, currency, customer category, list of holidays, list of banks, branch, FX rates, and so on.

Refer Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide for setting up core reference data.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Cash Management system.

Arrangement Definition Maintenance

This topic describes the information to define various arrangement templates which is a group different arrangement parameter based on arrangement reference i.e., on deposit or liquidation and further link the same to an arrangement party i.e., Corporate or Correspondent bank.

Arrangement Decisioning Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the mappings between arrangement codes and the corporates in Cash Management system.

Corporate Enrichment Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the various parameters at the Corporate level in Cash Management system.

- Charges Maintenance This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the charges in Cash Management system.
- Cash Denomination Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the denominations for cash transactions of various currencies in Cash Management system.

Courier Setup Maintenance
 This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the courier company's details in Cash Management system.

Location Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the various parameters for a specific location in Cash Management system.

Location Cluster Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the location cluster in Cash Management system.

- Non System Bank Master This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for non-system bank details in Cash Management system.
- Non System Bank Branch Master

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for the branch details of the non-system banks in Cash Management system.

PDC Vault Box Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to create/maintain vault boxes that can be used for storing the PDC instruments in Cash Management system.

- Product Definition Maintenance
 This topic describes the information to maintain the product definitions in Cash Management system.
- Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Cash Management system.

3.1 Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Cash Management system.

Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Cash Management system.

Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Cash Management system.

Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Cash Management system.

 Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Cash Management system.

3.1.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Cash Management system.

Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

3.1.1.1 Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role.
- 3. Under Role, click Create Accounting Role.

The Create Accounting Role screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Create Accounting Role

Create Role		🛆 Errors & Overrides	::×
Accounting Role Code	Accounting Role Description		
Required	Required		
		Cancel	Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Accounting Role screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Create Accounting Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.1.2 View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Role.
- 3. Under Accounting Role, click View Accounting Role.

The View Accounting Role screen displays.

Figure 3-2 View Accounting Role

.ccounting Role Code: JPCOUNTRY_CHQ_PUR	1	Accounting Role Code: FLOATSUSPAC #		Accounting Role Cod DR-Asset Ac	Accounting Role Code: DR-Asset Ac #		Accounting Role Code: BRN COLL ACC		Accounting Role Code: LINEREVACC					
ccounting R UPCOUNTRY C	nq	Accounting R F	loat Suspense		Accounting R D	R-Asset Ac		Accounting R B		n GL	Accounting R L	ine Reversal Ac	count	
🕽 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	⊠ 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	
ccounting Role Code: CHGINC_ACC Accounting R Charge Income	I	Accounting Role Cod CORRGL_LOC Accounting R L	_CHQ_POO		Accounting Role Cod REMOTEUC_C Accounting R R	CHQ_PUR	I	Accounting Role Cod CMS_WDLCA	SH_POOL	:	Accounting Role Coo 13 Accounting R 1			
Authorized 🔓 Open	©1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	⊠ 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1		🔓 Open	23	
ye 1		(1 - 10 of 33 item												

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Cash Management system.

Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes for the purpose of accounting.

• View Entry Codes This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

3.1.2.1 Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes for the purpose of accounting.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes.
- 3. Under Entry Codes, click Create Entry Codes.

The Create Entry Codes screen displays.



Accounting Entry Co	de		Accounting	Entry Description							
ENTRYCODE01			Entry Co	de Description							
Role Details											
Debit Role			Debit Party		D	ebit Amount Type		Debit	Settlement Method		
Select		•	Select	-		Select	•	Sele	ect	•	
Credit Role			Credit Party		Ci	redit Amount Type		Credit	Settlement Method		
Select		•	Select	•		Select	•	Sele	ect	•	
										Add/Ed	lit Res
Debit Role 🗘	Debit Party 0	Debit Amount Ty	pe 0	Debit Settlement Method 🛛 🗘	Credit Role	Credit Party 0	Credit Amour	ntType ≎	Credit Settlement Method	٥	Action 0
ATD_CR_ROLE	с	ACT_CR_REV_4	AMT	CUST_A/C	ATD_DR_ROI	LE CP	CONS_ACT	JAL_CR_REV_AMT	INTERNAL_GL		:
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	K ∢ 1 ∪									

Figure 3-3 Create Entry Codes

4. Specify the fields on **Create Entry Codes** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-2 Create Entry Codes - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.2.2 View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes.
- 3. Under Entry Codes, click View Entry Codes.

The View Entry Codes screen displays.

Figure 3-4 View Entry Codes

0					
Accounting Entry Code: LCCO_REALIZATION_FLOAT :	Accounting Entry Code: LCCO_RET_CR_STATUS_R #	Accounting Entry Code: LCCO_COLL_DEPOSIT_AR \$	Accounting Entry Code: LCCO_ARRANGEMENT_C #	Accounting Entry Code: UCON_CREDIT_REVERSA :	
Accounting LCCO Realization -Flo	Accounting LCCO Return - Credit	Accounting LCCO Arrangement	Accounting LCCO Arrangement	Accounting UCON Credit Reversa	
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1	
Accounting Entry Code: JCON_RET_CR_STATUS : Accounting UCON Return	Accounting Entry Code: UCON_COLL_DEPOSIT_A : Accounting UCON Arrangement	Accounting Entry Code: TRF_RET_CR_STATUS_RE : Accounting TRF Return - Reverse	Accounting Entry Code: TRF_ARRANGEMENT_CR : Accounting TRF Arrangement	Accounting Entry Code: TRF_RET_CR_STATUS_RE : Accounting TRF Return - Credite	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
ge 1 of S	2 (1 - 10 of 85 items) K ≺ 1 2	3 4 5 9 > X			

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.

- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Cash Management system.

- Create Accounting Entries This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries.
- View Accounting Entries This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

3.1.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries.
- 3. Under Accounting Entries, click Create Accounting Entries.

The Create Accounting Entries screen displays.

Cancel Save

🛆 Errors & Overrides 📩 🖕 🗙 **Create Accounting Entries** Filter Criteria Branch Product Event 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL... • ALL • Realization • Credit Status • Credit Status • Partially Reversed Accounting Entries Accounting Entry Code Accounting Entry Description Sequenc Add/Edit Reset Q ~ ^ Accounting Entry Code 🛛 🌣 Accounting Entry Description 🛛 🗘 Sequence 0 Action 0 TRF_REALIZATION TRF Realization ÷ 1

Figure 3-5 Create Accounting Entries

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< ∢ 1 → >|

4. Specify the fields on **Create Accounting Entries** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch	Select the Branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for.
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for which the accounting entries are to be added. Based on the selected filter criteria, select the type/mode from the respective field(s) that appear.
Credit Status	Select the current status of a credit entry. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Credit Status .
Instrument Status	Select the current status of an instrument. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Status .
Credit Reversal From	Select the value to specify from where the credit reversal will take place. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Credit Reversal From .



Field	Description				
Return Recovery From	Select the value to specify from where the return recovery will take place.				
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Return Recovery From .				
Float	Click 'Yes' to enable the float arrangements, else click 'No'.				
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Float Arrangement .				
Accounting Entry Code	Click the Search icon to select the required accounting entry code.				
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.				
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.				

Table 3-3 (Cont.) Create Accounting Entries - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.3.2 View Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries.
- 3. Under Accounting Entries, click View Accounting Entries.

The View Accounting Entries screen displays.



Product:	Product:	Product:	Product	Product:
LCCO :	LCCO :	LCCO :	UCON :	TRF :
Event REALIZATION Filter Criteria FLOAT Credit Status N/A Instrument N/A	Event COLLECTION_DEPOSIT Filter Criteria DEFAULT Credit Status N/A Instrument N/A	Event ARRANGEMENT_CREDI' Filter Criteria DEFAULT Credit Status N/A Instrument N/A	Event CREDIT_REVERSAL Filter Criteria CREDIT_REVERSAL_FRC Credit Status N/A Instrument N/A	Event ARRANGEMENT_CREDT Filter Criteria INSTRUMENT_STATUS_ Credit Status N/A Instrument REALIZED
🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Product: TRF I	Product: TRF #	Product: LCCO ‡	Product: UCON #	Product: UCON 8
Event RETURN Filter Criteria CREDIT_STATUS Credit Status PARTIALLY_REVERSED Instrument N/A	Event RETURN Filter Criteria CREDIT_STATUS_RETUF Credit Status CREDITED Instrument N/A	Event RETURN Filter Criteria CREDIT_STATUS_RETUF Credit Status CREDITED Instrument N/A	Event COLLECTION_DEPOSIT Filter Criteria DEFAULT Credit Status N/A Instrument N/A	Event RETURN Filter Criteria Credit Status CREDIT_STATUS_RETUF Instrument N/A
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

Figure 3-6 View Accounting Entries

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Credit Status, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.4 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Cash Management system.

- Create Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to create internal account mapping.
- View Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.4.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create internal account mapping.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping.
- 3. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create Internal Account Mapping.

The Create Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 3-7 Create Internal Account Mapping

Create Internal Accou	unt Mappin	g				🛆 Errors & Overrides 🚽 🖕 🗙
Branch		Product		Role		
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL	•	ALL	-		Q	
Account Type		Settlement Meth	nod	Account in Transaction Currenc	Required V	Filter Criteria
CASA GL		Cust A/C	•			Party Location Division Based 🔹
Party		Location		Division Code		
Search	Q		Q		Q	
Account Currency	Required	Account Numbe	Required	Default Account	Required	
Select	•	Search	Q			Add/Edit Reset
r an	Required		Required			
Account Currency 0	Account Number	٥	Contra Account Number 🛛 🗘	Default(Y/N) 0	Action \Diamond	
USD	1111000381			Υ	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < ∢ 1	► >				
						Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Internal Account Mapping screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-4
 Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.



Field	Description
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.
Settlement Method	Displays the Cus A/C or Internal GL based on selection of Account type either CASA or GL .
Account in Transaction Currency	Use this toggle button to specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	 Select any one of the following criteria: If Account type is selected as CASA, the available Options are: Party Location Division Based Party Division Based Party Based If Account type is selected as GL, the available Options are: Party Location Division Based Party Location Division Based Party Location Division Based Party Location Based Party Division Based Party Based Party Based Payin Netting entity based default Based on the selected filter criteria, select the required values from the respective fields that appear.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Party .
Location	Click the search icon and select the location to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Location .
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Division .
Payin Netting Entity Based	 Click the search icon and select the Entity to whose account is to be mapped. The Available options are: Global Netting Center Sub Center Corporate This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Payin Netting Entity Based.
Payout Netting EntityBased	 Click the search icon and select the Entity to whose account is to be mapped. The Available options are: Global Netting Center Sub Center Corporate This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Payout Netting Entity Based.

 Table 3-4
 (Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description



Field	Description
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

- 5. Click Add/ Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.1.4.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping.
- 3. Under Internal Account Mapping, click View Internal Account Mapping.

The View Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 3-8 View Internal Account Mapping

/iew Internal Account Mapping											::×	
20												83 88
Product: ALL		04	Product: ALL		:	Product: ALL		:	Product: ALL		8	
Role Filter Criteria Party Location	RR1 PARTY_BASED 000380 N/A		Role Filter Criteria Party Location	SUSP_ACC PAYOUT_NETTIN N/A N/A	IG_ENT	Role Filter Criteria Party Location	CUST_ACCOUNT PARTY_BASED 0000386 N/A		Role Filter Criteria Party Location	CUST_ACCOUNT PARTY_BASED 0000387 N/A		
C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	
Product: ALL		***	Product: ALL		:	Product: ALL		:	Product: ALL			
Role Filter Criteria Party Location	SUSP_ACCOUNT PARTY_BASED 000380 N/A		Role Filter Criteria Party Location	BRIDGE_ACC DEFAULT N/A N/A		Role Filter Criteria Party Location	CUST_ACC PARTY_BASED 0000383 N/A		Role Filter Criteria Party Location	RR1 PARTY_BASED 0000387 N/A		
C Authorized	🔓 Open	國1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	团1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	D Unauthorize	ed 🔓 Open	21	

4. Filter the records in the View screen:



a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Location, Authorization Status and Record Status.

Note: The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.2 Arrangement Definition Maintenance

This topic describes the information to define various arrangement templates which is a group different arrangement parameter based on arrangement reference i.e., on deposit or liquidation and further link the same to an arrangement party i.e., Corporate or Correspondent bank.

Banks can make funds available to corporate parties even before the cheques are cleared. This is referred to as an 'Arrangement'. However, if the instrument collection fails or is delayed, or even if the instrument is marked as 'Returned', then the banks need to recover the funds through credit reversal. The Arrangement Definition screen enables banks to create arrangement and recovery parameters, with respect to the collections facility. Once an Arrangement Definition is created, it can be linked to the required corporate party and product using the Arrangement Decisioning screen.

The arrangements reference for the Collections module in Oracle® Banking Cash Management is based on the following two parameters:

 Deposit Date: For the arrangement based on deposit date, the bank provides the corporate an option of different arrangement days on which the corporate desires the payment of funds against instruments deposited by the corporate. The arrangement days depend on the charge the corporate is willing to pay, and the desired liquidity. Thus, the


bank pays the amount to the corporate on the arrangement day or value date on presenting a cheque. For example, if a corporate has opted for a 'Day + 1' arrangement with the bank, then the corporate will receive the funds 1 day after the instrument has been deposited regardless of the actual number of days required to clear the instrument.

• **Realization Date:** For the arrangement based on realization date, the corporate receives credit only after the instrument has been marked as cleared in the system. If the instrument has been returned (for reasons such as insufficient funds in the drawer's account, discrepancy in the signature, and so on), then the corporate does not receive the funds.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Arrangement Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to create arrangement codes.
- View Arrangement Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize arrangement code details.

3.2.1 Create Arrangement Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create arrangement codes.

Newly created arrangement codes take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Arrangement Definition.
- 3. Under Arrangement Definition, click Create Arrangement Definition.

The Create Arrangement Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-9 Create Arrangement Definition

rangement Code	Arrangement Description	Arrangement Reference Basis	Arrangement Days
ARCODE01	Sample Arrangement Description	Deposit Date 👻	10
orporate Release Days	Extension Days - Instrument Lost	Extension Days - Certificate	Extension Days - Instrument Return
2	3	3	2
edit Reversal Days	Credit Reversal From	Partial Credit Reversal	Bank Float Arrangement
5	Account Debit -		
turn Recovery From	Partial Return Recovery	Forced Debit for Recovery	
Account Debit 🔹			

4. Specify the fields on Create Arrangement Definition screen.





Field	Description
Arrangement Code	Specify a unique alphanumeric code for the arrangement. This code cannot be modified once authorized.
Arrangement Description	Specify a description for the arrangement. For example, for a corporate having an arrangement day on the deposit date, enter a description such as 'On Deposit Arrangement' and for a corporate having an arrangement day on the realization date, enter a description such as 'On Realization Arrangement'.
Arrangement Reference Basis	Select whether the arrangement should be set with reference to the deposit date or the realization date.
Arrangement Days	Specify the number of days on which the funds should be credited to the corporate on the basis of the selected arrangement reference. For example, If the 'Arrangement Reference Basis' field is set to 'Deposit Date' and Arrangement Day is set to 1, then the amount is credited to the corporate on the next day of the cheque deposit. The maximum value that can be entered is 99. The default value is zero. Leaving this field blank considers the default value.
Corporate Release Days	Specify the number of days post funds release, that the corporate can withdraw/utilize the funds. Based on the arrangement, the corporate account will be credited. However, the amount will be blocked for the number of days entered in this field. The maximum value that can be entered is 99. The default value is zero. Leaving this field blank considers the default value.
Extension Days - Instrument Lost	In case the cheque is lost in transit, Specify the number of days to be given as an extension to the corporate before their account is debited.
Extension Days - Certificate	Specify the number of days to extend the line of credit (tenor) given to the corporate. For example, when the instrument does not get cleared within the scheduled time, the corporate can get a certificate from the drawer's bank. This is in the form of a letter stating that the drawer's account balance is sufficient to make the payment to the corporate, or that the drawer's account has already been debited, thus indicating that the instrument has been cleared. However, the correspondent bank/ drawer bank might not have conveyed the same information to the system bank. In such case, giving an extension will extend the line of credit (tenor) given to the corporate as defined in the 'Certificate Extension Days' field.
	The maximum value that can be entered is 99. The default value is zero. Leaving this field blank considers the default value.
Extension Days - Instrument Return	Specify the number of days to be given as an extension window for the corporate in case the cheque is returned.
Credit Reversal Days	Specify the number of days post which the pooling job should initiate reversal of credit from the corporate's account.
Credit Reversal From	Select the value to specify from where the recovery can be done in case the clearing fate of the instrument is unknown.

 Table 3-5
 Create Arrangement Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Partial Credit Reversal	Switch the toggle ON if recovery can be done in tranches. In other words, even if the collections amount or the CASA account balance is less than the total amount to be reversed, multiple collections or multiple debits to the CASA will be performed, until such time that the credit amount is nullified. Else, credit reversal is done only if and when the next collection's batch amount or CASA account balance is equal to or greater than the amount to be recovered.
Bank Float Arrangement	Switch the toggle ON to utilize the processed instruments that are realized before arrangement credit to the corporate.
Return Recovery From	Select the value to specify from where the recovery can be done in case of returned instrument.
Partial Return Recovery	Switch the toggle ON if recovery can be done in tranches. In other words, even if the collections amount or account balance is less than the total amount to be recovered, multiple collections or account debits to CASA will be performed until such time that the recovery amount is nullified. Else, credit reversal is done only if and when the next collection's batch amount or CASA account balance is equal to or greater than the amount that needs to be recovered.
Forced Debit for Recovery	Switch the toggle ON to allow an entry with negative amount to be passed by core banking in case reversal or recovery should be done from a customer's bank account that has insufficient balance.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Create Arrangement Definition - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.2 View Arrangement Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize arrangement code details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Arrangement Definition.
- 3. Under Arrangement Definition, click View Arrangement Definition.

The View Arrangement Definition screen displays.



10											8
Arrangement Code: ADF1 :	Arrangement Code: ADF6	I	Arrangement Code: 000100	1	Arrangement Code: AD02		1	Arrangement Code: ADF2		E	
Description ADF1 Arrangement DEPOSIT	Description ADF6 Arrangement DEPOSIT		Description ZerOneBH Arrangement DEPOSIT		Description ADI Arrangement REA	F21111A ALIZATION		Description A Arrangement R	DF2 EALIZATION		
🗅 Unauthorized 🕆 Closed 🖄	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	23	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	₫1	
Arrangement Code: ADF3 :	Arrangement Code: ADF5		Arrangement Code: ADF4	1							
Description ADF33 Arrangement DEPOSIT	Description ADF5 Arrangement DEPOSIT		Description ADF4 Arrangement DEPOSIT								
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	1	🗈 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	1							

Figure 3-10 View Arrangement Definition

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Code, Description, Record Status and Authorization Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.3 Arrangement Decisioning Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the mappings between arrangement codes and the corporates in Cash Management system.

Once the arrangement code is defined, Arrangement Decisioning screen helps to map such templates at the corporate level. The user can map the existing arrangement codes or define new arrangement settings for the Corporate/Drawee bank/Correspondent bank.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Arrangement Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the existing arrangement codes with the arrangement party (Corporate/Correspondent bank) or define a new arrangement.
- View Arrangement Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize arrangement decisioning details.

3.3.1 Create Arrangement Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the existing arrangement codes with the arrangement party (Corporate/Correspondent bank) or define a new arrangement.

The Arrangement Decisioning is driven by a combination of the following fields:

- Product
- Effective Date
- Arrangement Party
- Corporate/Drawee bank/Correspondent bank
- Payable at Location (if available)

Newly created mapping takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Arrangement Decisioning.
- 3. Under Arrangement Decisioning, click Create Arrangement Decisioning.

The Create Arrangement Decisioning screen displays.



Apply For All Products	Product		Arran ga	Dextu	Filter Criteria			
				Arrangement Party				
	ALL			Corporate 👻		Corporate and Drawee Bank an		
orporate	Payable at Location		Drawee Bank					
201912	Banglore	Q	HDFC BAN	к С	2			
ffective Date	Expiry Date		Agreement Re	ference Number	Inclusion Of He	blidays		
April 29, 2022	May 31, 2023	Ē						
Centralized Forwarding Schedule								
Amount Based Arrangement	Currency		From Amount		To Amount			
	Select	•		£0.0	D			
		Required						
Link Arrangement	Arrangement Code	Arrangement Code				Arrangement Days		
		Q	Select	Requ				
Corporate Release Days	Extension Days - Instrument L	ost	Extension Day	s - Instrument Return	Extension Day:	: - Certificate		
Credit Reversal Days	Credit Reversal From		Partial Credit F	Reversal	Bank Float Arr	angement		
	Account Debit	•						
Return Recovery From	Partial Return Recovery		Forced Debit f	or Recovery				
Account Debit								
Add/Edit Reset								
Currency ≎ From Amount ≎ To Am	nount Arrangement Reference B	Basis ≎ Arra	angement Code 🗘	Arrangement Days 🗘	Credit Reversal Days 🗘	Credit Reversal From 0	Action	
GBP 0	100 DEPOSIT	ADF	F6	20	0	ACCOUNT_DEBIT	÷	
	111 DEPOSIT	ADF	F4	20	0	ACCOUNT_DEBIT	÷	
USD 0								

Figure 3-11 Create Arrangement Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on **Create Arrangement Decisioning** screen.



Table 3-6 Create Arrangement Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Apply for All Products	Switch the toggle ON to apply the arrangement decisioning to all products.
Product	Select the product to apply the arrangement decisioning to.
Arrangement Party	Select the arrangement party (Corporate/Correspondent Bank) to link the existing arrangement to or to define a new arrangement for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.



Field	Description
Filter Criteria	 Select a value which indicates whether the setup is done for the Corporate/Correspondent Bank at broad level or with a combination of different parameters along with the arrangement party. For example: If the Arrangement Party is selected as Corporate, then the available options are: Corporate Corporate and Payable At Location Corporate and Drawee Bank Drawee Bank and Payable At Location Corporate and Drawee Bank and Payable At Location Corporate and Drawee Bank and Payable At Location Drawee Bank and Payable At Location Corporate and Drawee Bank and Payable At Location Default If the Arrangement Party is selected as Correspondent Bank, the the available options are: Correspondent Bank Correspondent Bank and Payable At Location Default Based on the selected value, the relevant additional fields gets displayed on the screen. For example: In case, the 'Corporate and Payable At Location' value is selected from the Filter Criteria list, an additional field is displayed for selecting the location.
Payable at Location	The filter criteria cannot be modified once authorized. Click the search icon to select the location from where an amount can be paid. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Payable At Location.
Drawee Bank	 Click the search icon to select the bank on which the cheque is drawn. This field is enabled only for the below filter criteria: Corporate and Drawee Bank Corporate and Drawee Bank and Payable at Location Drawee Bank and Payable at Location Correspondent Bank and Drawee Bank and Payable at Locatior
Corporate / Correspondent Bank	Click the Search icon to select name of the corporate or the correspondent bank. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from which the arrangement will be effective. By default, the branch date is selected This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the arrangement expires. In case the expiry date is same as the branch date then on that day's EOD, the arrangement decisioning status is marked as Close .
Agreement Reference Number	Specify the alphanumeric agreement reference number. This number is stored as a placeholder only.
Inclusion of Holidays	Switch the toggle ON to include holidays in the calculation of expected clearing date during transaction entry for Corporates/ Correspondent bank/Drawee bank. This field cannot be modified once authorized.

 Table 3-6
 (Cont.) Create Arrangement Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Centralized Forwarding Schedule	Switch the toggle ON or OFF to enable or disable the centralized forwarding schedule. If the switch is enabled for a correspondent bank as an arrangement party, the workflow process of centralized forwarding schedule is followed by the system for all the cheques payable at selected correspondent bank in Oracle Banking Cash Management. This field is enabled only if the Arrangement Party is selected as Correspondent Bank .
Amount Based Arrangement	Switch the toggle ON, if the arrangement party (Corporate/ Correspondent bank) requires an arrangement on the basis of a cheque amount range. Enabling this field displays the grid to specify values for the amount range, arrangement code, and so on. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Currency	Select the currency of the amount. This field is displayed only if the Amount Based Arrangement field is enabled.
From Amount	Specify the value to specify the start value of the amount range. The amount can contain up to two decimal places. For example: \$34,234,235,252,532,430,000,000,000.00. The default value is zero. This field is displayed only if the Amount Based Arrangement toggle is enabled.
To Amount	Specify the value to specify the final value of the amount range. The amount can contain up to two decimal places. For example: \$34,234,235,252,532,430,000,000,000.00. A blank field in the last row indicates that the amount range is infinite The default value is zero. This field is displayed only if the Amount Based Arrangement field is enabled.
Link Arrangement	Switch the toggle ON to select and link the existing arrangement code. On selecting the arrangement code, all its relevant fields are auto-populated and non-editable. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Arrangement Code	Click the search icon to select the arrangement code. This field is displayed only if the Link Arrangement toggle is enabled.
Arrangement Reference Basis	This field cannot be modified if the Link Arrangement toggle is enabled. Otherwise, select the value to specify whether the arrangement is based on Liquidation or Deposit.
Arrangement Days	This field cannot be modified if the Link Arrangement toggle is enabled. Otherwise, Specify the number of days when the funds are channelized between banks, corporate, and so on. The maximum value that can be entered is 99. The default value is
	zero. Leaving this field blank considers the default value.
Corporate Release Days	Specify the number of days post which the corporate can withdraw/ utilize the funds, post the funds are released. The corporate account is credited, based on the arrangement. However, the amount remains blocked for the number of days entered in this field.
	The maximum value that can be entered is 99. The default value is zero. Leaving this field blank considers the default value.
	This field cannot be modified if the Link Arrangement toggle is enabled.

Table 3-6 (Cont.) Create Arrangement Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Extension Days - Instrument Lost	This field cannot be modified if the Link Arrangement toggle is enabled. Otherwise, Specify the number of days to be given as an extension to notify the corporate that the account will get debited, in case the cheque is lost in transit.
Extension Days - Instrument Return	This field cannot be modified if the Link Arrangement toggle is enabled. Otherwise, Specify the number of days to be given as an extension window for the corporate in case the cheque is returned.
Extension Days - Certificate	Specify the number of days to extend the line of credit (tenor) given to the corporate. For example, when the instrument does not get cleared within the scheduled time, the corporate can get a certificate from the drawer's bank. This is in the form of a letter stating that the drawer's account balance is sufficient to make the payment to the corporate, or that the drawer's account has already been debited, thus indicating that the instrument has been cleared. However, the Correspondent bank/ Drawer bank might not have conveyed the same information to the system bank. In such case, giving an extension will extend the line of credit (tenor) given to the corporate as defined in this field. The maximum value that can be entered is 99. The default value is zero. Leaving this field blank considers the default value.
Credit Reversal Days	Specify the number of days post which the pooling job should initiate reversal of credit from the corporate's account.
Credit Reversal From	Select the value to specify from where the recovery can be done in case the clearing fate of the instrument is unknown.
Partial Credit Reversal	Switch the toggle ON if recovery can be done in tranches. In other words, even if the collections amount or CASA account balance is less than the total amount to be reversed, multiple collections or multiple debits to CASA will be performed, until such time that the credit amount is nullified. Else, credit reversal is done only if and when the next collection's batch amount or CASA account balance is equal to or greater than the amount to be recovered.
Bank Float Arrangement	Switch the toggle ON to utilize the processed instruments that are realized before arrangement credit to the corporate.
Return Recovery From	Select the value to specify from where the recovery can be done in case of returned instrument.
Partial Return Recovery	Switch the toggle ON if recovery can be done in tranches. In other words, even if the collections amount or account balance is less than the total amount to be recovered, multiple collections or account debits to CASA will be performed until such time that the recovery amount is nullified. Else, credit reversal is done only if and when the next collection's batch amount or CASA account balance is equal to or greater than the amount to be recovered.
Forced Debit for Recovery	Switch the toggle ON to allow an entry with negative amount to be passed by core banking in case reversal or recovery needs to be done from a customer's bank account that has insufficient balance.
Location Name	Click the search icon to select the location applicable to the corporate. This field cannot be modified once authorized.

Table 3-6 (Cont.) Create Arrangement Decisioning - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.

- 6. Click Reset to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.2 View Arrangement Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize arrangement decisioning details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Arrangement Decisioning.
- 3. Under Arrangement Decisioning, click View Arrangement Decisioning.

The View Arrangement Decisioning screen displays.

View Arrangement De	cisioning	:: ×
Q Q		≣ 問
Product: UCIN		
Corporate - Corresponde Payable at Drawee Bank -		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	⊠ 1	
Page 1	of 1 (1-1 of 1 items) < ∢ [1] → >	

Figure 3-12 View Arrangement Decisioning

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Arrangement Party, Filter Criteria, Corporate Name, Correspondent Bank, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.



- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.4 Corporate Enrichment Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the various parameters at the Corporate level in Cash Management system.

This screen allows you to map products that are available for specific corporates. Once the product(s) are mapped, product level enrichment can be created at a deposit level or an instrument level. In case of maintaining enrichment at an instrument level, you can choose a specific product or 'All' products. There are additional fields that can be mapped for the product and applied at the time of transaction processing.

Pooling level information allows you to map the level at which the funds should be pooled. This can be 'Account', 'Division', or 'Location'.

Pick up point creation allows you to set up multiple pick-up points for the corporate.

The 'Corporate Enrichment' screen captures data in five tabs, namely – 'Corporate Information', 'Product Information', 'Corporate Pooling Setup', 'Pick Up Point Creation', and 'Delivery Point Creation'.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Corporate Enrichment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup corporate enrichment details for collections.

 View Corporate Enrichment This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize corporate enrichment details.

3.4.1 Create Corporate Enrichment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to setup corporate enrichment details for collections.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



Corporate Information:

The **Corporate Information** tab is used to map the products available for the corporate and other parameters that are applied at the time of transaction capturing or processing. Multiple records can be added for product(s) by clicking the **Add/Edit** button. These products are available in the following tabs for enrichment.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Corporate Enrichment.
- 3. Under Corporate Enrichment, click Create Corporate Enrichment.

The Create Corporate Enrichment - Corporate Information screen displays.

Figure 3-13 Create Corporate Enrichment - Corporate Information

Create Corporate E	nrichment				🛆 Errors & Overrides 🗧 🗧 🗙		
Corporate Information	Corporate Information				Screen(1/5		
Product Information	Corporate	Division Code Info Mandatory	Drawer Info Mandatory	Courier Servic			
Corporate Pooling Setup	2002 Q			Pickup	Delivery		
Pick Up Point Creation	Product Code	Status					
Delivery Point Creation	Select	Active 👻	Add/Edit Reset				
	Required						
	Product Code 0	Description 0		Status O	Action 0		
	TRFR	Transfer		ACTIVE	:		
	TEST	Local Inside Network		ACTIVE	:		
	UCOM	Upcountry Outside Network		ACTIVE	:		
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < < 1 > >						
					Cancel Save & Close Next		

4. Specify the fields on Create Corporate Enrichment - Corporate Information screen.



 Table 3-7
 Corporate Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Corporate	Specify the corporate ID or name to add the details for. Alternatively, click the search icon to search and select the corporate. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Division Code Info Mandatory	Switch the toggle ON, if providing division code details should be mandatory in transactions.
Drawer Info Mandatory	Switch the toggle ON, if providing drawer details should be mandatory in transactions.



Field	Description
Courier Service	Select the Pickup option if pick up service is required by the corporate. If selected, the details in the Pick Up Point Creation screen are mandatory. Select the Delivery option if delivery service is required by the corporate. If selected, the details in the Delivery Point Creation screen are mandatory.
Product Code	Specify the product code or click the search icon to search and select the products that should be available for enrichment and transactions.
Description	Displays the description based on the selected product code.
Status	Select the product status. The status can be toggled from Active to Closed and vice-versa. Once selected as Closed , the product will not be available for transaction and further enrichment. However, already initiated transactions for the product will be allowed to complete.

Table 3-7 (Cont.) Corporate Information - Field Description

- 5. Perform the following actions in the Corporate Information screen:
 - a. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid or modify a selected record.
 - **b.** Under the **Actions** column, click the Kabab : icon and then click **Edit** or **Delete** to edit or remove the record respectively.
 - c. Click Reset to clear the selected values.
- 6. Click Save and Close to save the record and close the window.

The record is sent for authorization.

7. Click **Cancel** to close the window without saving data.

Product Information

Once the products that should be available for the Corporate are selected; this screen is used to create customized enrichment labels. These are used and validated while processing the transactions.

8. Click Next to move to the next screen.

The Create Corporate Enrichment - Product Information screen displays.

Figure 3-14 Create Corporate Enrichment - Product Information

Corporate Information	Product Information								Screen(2/
Product Information	Level Of Enrichment		Enrichmen	t Label		Data Type			
Corporate Pooling Setup	Select	•				Select	•		
Pick Up Point Creation	Field Length	Required	Validations		Required		Required		
Delivery Point Creation		Required				Add/Edit Reset]		
	Level Of Enrichment	O Product Catego	ry ≎	Product 0	Enrichment Label 0	Data Type 🗘	Date Format/Field Length 0	Validations 0	Action \$
	Deposit	Paper Based I	nstruments		Amount	Numeric	10	EXACT, MANDATORY	:
	Instrument	Paper Based I	nstruments	ALL	Instnum	Alphanumeric	10	MANDATORY	:
	Page 1 of 1	(1-2 of 2 items) <	< 1 → →						



9. Specify the fields on Create Corporate Enrichment - Product Information screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Level of Enrichment	Select the value to specify that the enrichment is at Deposit or Instrument level.
Product Code	Select the product for enrichment. This field is enabled only for Instrument level enrichment.
Product Category	Select the product for enrichment as Paper Based Instrument or Cash . This field is enabled only for Deposit level enrichment.
Enrichment Label	Specify the name of an attribute to configure.
Data Type	 Select one of the following data types for the attribute: Alphabetical – For alphabets only. Alphanumeric – For alphabets and numbers. Date – For date format only. Numeric – For number format only. Time – For time format. Date and Time – For date as well as time format.
Field length	Specify the length of the field to be validated. This field is hidden for data types that include date and time.
Validations	 Select any of the following values: Unique – If the attribute value should be unique. Mandatory – If selecting the value for attribute is mandatory. Exact Length – If an attribute should be of specified field length. Minimum Length – Specify the minimum length of an attribute in the textbox.
Date Format	The date format is defaulted to 'YYYY-MM-DD'.
Time	The time format is defaulted to 'HH-mm-SS'.

Table 3-8 Product Information - Field Description

- 10. Perform the following actions in the **Product Information** screen:
 - a. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid or modify a selected record.
 - b. Under the Actions column, click the Kabab : icon and then click Edit or Delete to edit or remove the record respectively.
 - c. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
- **11.** Click **Back** to move to the previous screen.
- **12.** Click **Save and Close** to save the record and close the window.

The record is sent for authorization.

13. Click Cancel to close the window without saving data.

Corporate Pooling Setup

14. Click Next to move to the next screen.

The Create Corporate Enrichment - Corporate Pooling Setup screen displays.

Figure 3-15 Create Corporate Enrichment - Corporate Pooling Setup

Create Corporate	Enrichment						Errors & Overrides
Corporate Information	Corporate Pooling S	etup					Screen(3/5
Product Information	Product Category		Pooling Level		Credit Consolidation Level	Percentage Pooling	
Corporate Pooling Setup	Paper Based Instruments		Account	•	Pooling Level	• III	
Pick Up Point Creation							
Delivery Point Creation						Add/Edit Reset	
	Product Category 0	Pooling Level 0	Credit Consolidation 0	Division/Location	C Pooling Account Numb	per 0 Percentage to be Pooled (%) 0	Action 0
	CASH	ACCOUNT	DEPOSIT_SLIP_LEVEL			100	:
	PAPERBASE	ACCOUNT	POOLING_LEVEL		163139007319	100	:
	Page 1 of 1 (1-2	of 2 items) I< 4	1 → >				

15. Specify the fields on Create Corporate Enrichment - Corporate Pooling Setup screen.



 Table 3-9
 Corporate Pooling Setup - Field Description

Field	Description
Product Category	Select the product category to setup pooling parameters for. The available options are: • Paper Based Instruments • Cash
Pooling Level	Select the level at which pooling needs to be done. The options are: Account , Division , and Location . Default pooling level is 'Account'. Only one type of pooling level is allowed per corporate per product category. However, different pooling levels can be maintained for each product category: for cash and for paper-based instruments. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
	Note: If a credit account number is entered during Deposit Entry creation, then the amount is credited to that account, and not the pooling account, for that particular deposit slip. Similarly, if a credit account number is entered when making an Instrument Collection entry, then the amount is credited to that account, and not the pooling account, for that particular instrument.



Field	Description			
Credit Consolidation Level	 Select the level at which the collection amount should be consolidated. The available options are: Pooling level – The credit amount is consolidated as per the pooling level selected (Account/Division/Location). Instrument level – The collection amount is consolidated at individual instrument level, and credited as per the pooling set up maintained. Deposit Slip level – The collection amount is consolidated at deposit slip level, and credited as per the pooling set up maintained. Product level – The collection amount is consolidated at product level, and credited as per the pooling set up maintained. 			
Percentage Pooling	Switch the toggle ON, to set the percentages (%) of allocation of the collection amount to each account, associated with the pooling level. If this toggle is not enabled, then the allocation is done to the default account maintained in the 'Internal Account Mapping' setting for the pooling level for the corporate.			
Division Code	Select the required division code to set the percentage allocation for. This field is applicable only for Division type of pooling level.			
Location Code	Specify or search and select the required location code to set the percentage allocation for. This field is applicable only for Location type of pooling level.			
Pooling Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the real/virtual account number maintained for the selected pooling level, to set the percentage allocation for.			
Percentage to be Pooled (%)	Specify the percentage value to be allocated. This field is disabled if Division Code Info Mandatory toggle is enabled in the Corporate Information screen.			
	Total percentage value should be 100 across the selected pooling level.			

Table 3-9 (Cont.) Corporate Pooling Setup - Field Description

- **16.** Perform the following actions in the **Corporate Pooling Setup** screen:
 - a. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid or modify a selected record.
 - b. Under the Actions column, click the Kabab icon and then click Edit or Delete to edit or remove the record respectively.
 - c. Click Reset to clear the selected values.
- 17. Click **Back** to move to the previous screen.
- 18. Click Save and Close to save the record and close the window.

The record is sent for authorization.

19. Click Cancel to close the window without saving data.

Pick Up Point Creation

Providing information on this screen is mandatory if the **Pickup** is selected in the **Courier Service** field in the **Corporate Information** screen. This screen contains all information related to the pick-up point(s).

20. Click Next to move to the next screen.

The Create Corporate Enrichment - Pick Up Point Creation screen displays.



Create Corporate I	Inrichment						<u>∧</u> En	ors & Overrides	::×
Corporate Information	Pick Up Point (Creation							Screen(4)
Product Information							C	opy Existing De	elivery Poir
Corporate Pooling Setup	Location		Pick Up Point Code		Pickup Point		Contact Person		
Pick Up Point Creation		Q							
elivery Point Creation	Pick Up Service For	Required	Pick Up Type	Required	Courier	Required	Agreement Date		
Jennery Point Creation	Select	-	Select	-		Q	DD/MM/YYYY	i	
		Required		Required		-			
	Address Line 1		Address Line 2		Address Line 3		Address Line 4		
	Country	Required	Postal Code		Primary Phone Number		Secondary Phone Number		
	Country	Q	Postal Code				Secondary Phone Number		
		Required		Required		Required			
	Primary Email Addre	955	Secondary Email Address		Fax No.		Pick Up Time Slot		
							HH : MM		
		Required	Pick Up On Holidays						
	Select	•	Pick op on Holidays						
	select	•							
							Add/Edit Reset		
	Location 0	Pick Up Point Code 0	Pick Up Service For 0	Pick Up Type 🗘	Courier 0	Contact Person 0	Primary Phone Number 0	Action	n O
	Banglore	BLR001	BOTH	SCHEDULED	CC1		9876543210	:	
	Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items) <	1 > >						
							Cancel Back	Save & Close	Next

Figure 3-16 Create Corporate Enrichment - Pick Up Point Creation

21. Specify the fields on Create Corporate Enrichment - Pick Up Point Creation screen.



Table 3-10 Pick Up Point Creation - Field Description

Field	Description
Copy Existing Delivery Point	Click this link to select the delivery point details existing in the system to auto-populate the data.
Location	Click the search icon or enter the pick-up location code. This field is mandatory only if 'Pickup' is selected for 'Courier Service' in the Corporate Information screen.
Pick Up Point Code	Specify a unique alphanumeric pick-up point code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pick Up Point	Specify a name or description for the pick-up point code.
Contact Person	Specify the name of the contact person for the pick-up point.
Pick Up Service For	 Select the option for which the pick-up point is being configured. The available options are: Cheque Cash
Pick Up Type	Select the type of pick-up. The available options are: • Adhoc/On Call • Scheduled
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier maintained in the system.



Field	Description
Agreement Date	Click the calendar icon and select the start date of the pick-up service. By default, the current branch date is the agreement date.
Address Line 1	Specify the first line of the address of the pick-up location.
Address Line 2	Specify the second line of the address of the pick-up location.
Address Line 3	Specify the third line of the address of the pick-up location.
Address Line 4	Specify the fourth line of the address of the pick-up location.
Country	Click the search icon and select the country of the pick-up location.
Postal Code	Specify the postal code of the location.
Primary Phone Number	Specify the primary phone number of the pick-up contact person.
Secondary Phone Number	Specify the secondary phone number of the pick-up contact person.
Primary Email Address	Specify the primary email address for the pick-up location.
Secondary Email Address	Specify the secondary email address for the pick-up location.
Fax No.	Specify the fax number of the pick-up location, if any.
Pick Up Time Slot	Specify the time slot in HH:MM:SS format within which pick-up should be done; where, HH stands for hours, MM stands for minutes, and SS stands for seconds.
Frequency	Select the value to specify how frequently pick-up should be done. This field is mandatory only for 'Scheduled' type of pick-up.
Day of the Week	Select the day(s) on which the pick-up should be done. This field is not applicable for 'Daily' frequency.
Pickup on Holidays	Switch the toggle ON, if pick-up can be done on holidays.
Cheque Return Dispatch	Select any one value where return should be dispatched. This field is displayed only when 'Cheque' or 'Both' is selected in the 'Pick Up Service For' field.
Address Line 1	Specify line 1 of the address where cheques should be returned. This field is displayed only when 'Other' is selected in the 'Cheque Return Dispatch' field.
Address Line 2	Specify line 2 of the address where cheques should be returned. This field is displayed only when 'Other' is selected in the 'Cheque Return Dispatch' field.
Address Line 3	Specify line 3 of the address where cheques should be returned. This field is displayed only when 'Other' is selected in the 'Cheque Return Dispatch' field.
Address Line 4	Specify line 4 of the address where cheques should be returned. This field is displayed only when 'Other' is selected in the 'Cheque Return Dispatch' field.

Table 3-10 (Cont.) Pick Up Point Creation - Field Description

- 22. Perform the following actions in the Pick Up Point Creation screen:
 - a. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid or modify a selected record.
 - b. Under the Actions column, click the Kabab : icon and then click Edit or Delete to edit or remove the record respectively.
 - c. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
- 23. Click **Back** to move to the previous screen.
- 24. Click Save and Close to save the record and close the window.

The record is sent for authorization.

25. Click **Cancel** to close the window without saving data.



Delivery Point Creation

Providing information in this screen is mandatory if the **Delivery** is selected in the **Courier Service** field in the **Corporate Information** screen. This screen contains all information related to the delivery point(s).

- 26. Click Next to move to the next screen.
 - The Create Corporate Enrichment Delivery Point Creation screen displays.

Figure 3-17 Create Corporate Enrichment - Delivery Point Creation

Create Corporate E	nrichment						<u>∧</u> п	Frrors & Overrides	::×
Corporate Information	Delivery Point	t Creation							Screen(5/5
Product Information								Copy Existing	Pickup Point
Corporate Pooling Setup	Location		Delivery Point Code		Delivery Point	Description	Delivery Type		
Pick Up Point Creation		Q					Select	•	
T .		Required	Contact Person	Required		Required	Delivery On Holidays	Required	
Delivery Point Creation	Delivery Point Creation Courter		Contact Person		Agreement Da				
		Q			DD/MM/YY	m 🗎			
	Address Line 1		Address Line 2		Address Line 3	3	Address Line 4		
		Required					Secondary Phone Number		
	Country		Postal Code	Postal Code		Primary Phone Number			
		Q							
		Required		Required		Required			
	Primary Email Addr	1955	Secondary Email Ad	dress	Fax No.		Delivery Time Slot		
							HH : MM		
	Frequency	Required							
	Select	•							
	Select	•							
							Add/Edit Reset		
	Location 0	Delivery Point Code 🗘	Delivery Type 🛛 🗘	Courier 0	Contact Person 🗘	Primary Contact Number 🛛 🗘	Primary Email Address	Actio	an C
	Chennai	BLR001	Reception	CC133		9876543210	noname@sample.ocm	:	
	Page 1 of	1 (1 of 1 items) 🛛 🕹 🐳	1 → →						

27. Specify the fields on Create Corporate Enrichment - Delivery Point Creation screen.



Table 3-11 Delivery Point Creation - Field Description

Field	Description
Copy Existing Pickup Point	Click this link to select the pickup point details existing in the system to auto-populate the data.
Location	Click the search icon or enter the delivery location code. This field is mandatory only if 'Delivery' is selected in the 'Courier Service' field in the Corporate Information screen.
Delivery Point Code	Specify a unique alphanumeric delivery point code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Delivery Point Description	Specify a name or description for the delivery point code.
Delivery Type	Select the type of delivery as 'Adhoc/On Call', or 'Scheduled'.
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier code maintained in the system.
Contact Person	Specify the name of the contact person of the delivery point.



Field	Description
Agreement Date	Click the calendar icon and select the start date of the delivery service. By default, the current branch date is the agreement date.
Delivery on Holidays	Switch the toggle ON, if delivery can be done on holidays.
Address Line 1	Specify the first line of the address of the delivery location.
Address Line 2	Specify the second line of the address of the delivery location.
Address Line 3	Specify the third line of the address of the delivery location.
Address Line 4	Specify the fourth line of the address of delivery location.
Country	Click the search icon and select the country of the delivery location.
Postal Code	Specify the postal code of the location.
Primary Phone Number	Specify the primary phone number of the delivery contact person.
Secondary Phone Number	Specify the secondary phone number of the delivery contact person.
Primary Email Address	Specify the primary email address for the delivery location.
Secondary Email Address	Specify the secondary email address for the delivery location.
Fax No.	Specify the fax number of the delivery location, if any.
Delivery Time Slot	Specify the time slot in HH:MM:SS format within which delivery should be done; where, HH stands for hours, MM stands for minutes, and SS stands for seconds.
Frequency	Select the value to specify how frequently delivery should be done. This field is mandatory only for 'Scheduled' type of delivery.
Day of the Week	Select the day(s) on which the delivery should be done. This field is not applicable for 'Daily' frequency.

Table 3-11 (Cont.) Delivery Point Creation - Field Description

- 28. Perform the following actions in the **Delivery Point Creation** screen:
 - a. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid or modify a selected record.
 - b. Under the Actions column, click the Kabab : icon and then click Edit or Delete to edit or remove the record respectively.
 - c. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
- 29. Click Back to move to the previous screen.
- 30. Click Save and Close to save the record and close the window.

The record is sent for authorization.

31. Click **Cancel** to close the window without saving data.

3.4.2 View Corporate Enrichment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize corporate enrichment details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.

- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Corporate Enrichment.
- 3. Under Corporate Enrichment, click View Corporate Enrichment.

The View Corporate Enrichment screen displays.

0										83
rporate ID: 00422		Corporate ID: Cust002	;	Corporate ID: 333002	1	Corporate ID: 000462		Corporate ID: 000380		
prporate XXXXXXXX		Corporate XYZ		Corporate BROWN	N CO.	Corporate ABZ	Solutions	Corporate Carre	four	
Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress	1	Unauthorized A In Progress	@1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔺 🛚	n Progress 🖉 1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open 🛛 🖄 5	🗅 Unauthorized 🛕	In Progress 2 3	
rporate ID:		Corporate ID:		Corporate ID:		Corporate ID;		Corporate ID:		
00381	:	Cust001	÷	2002	:	201901	1	201917	1 V	
orporate Danone		Corporate ABCD		Corporate XXX XX	XXXXXX	Corporate PEGA	TRON	Corporate MUN	DO PRODUCT C	
Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress	2	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🛆 In Progress	21	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🛦	n Progress 🛛 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🛕	In Progress 🛙 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔺	In Progress 🛛 4	

Figure 3-18 View Corporate Enrichment

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate Name, Corporate ID, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.5 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the charges in Cash Management system.

Banks can levy charges on services extended to corporates with respect to managing and financing receivables and payables, like documentation charges, handling charges and so on. These charges can be configured at default/global level for specific products or parties. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, count based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge.

Banks are also empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate risk profile and assessment.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Cash Management system.

Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation, based on the bank's requirements in Cash Management system.

- Charge Decisioning This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products.
- Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

3.5.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Cash Management system.

- Create Charge Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.
- View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

3.5.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.



- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 3. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code.

The Create Charge Code screen displays.

Figure 3-19 Create Charge Code

Create Charge Code					Z	Errors & Overrides
Charge Code	Charge Description		Charge Group		Charge Category	
			Select	•	Select	•
Required		Required		Required		Required
Charge Type	Effective Date		Expiry Date			
Select •	April 29, 2022	Ē	May 12, 2023	Ē		
Required						

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Code** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-12
 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	 Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are: Rebates Tax Commission Fee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of tax or standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of debit or credit type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.



3.5.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 3. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 4. Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.

Charge Code: CH1 I Charge Code: CC6 I CAS I Charge Code: IC CH1 I Charge Code: CAS I Charge Code: III III III CH1 III Charge Code: CAS I Charge Code: CH1 Application OBCM
CC9 : CC6 : CAS : 112 : CH1 : Charge CC9 Application OBCM Charge OBCMACASH Application Charge CH202021 Application Charge CH1 Application Charge CH1 Application CH1 Application Charge CH1 Application CH1 Appli
Application OBCM Application OBCM Application OBCM Application OBCM Application OBCM
D Authorized & Open 22 D Authorized & Open 231 D Authorized & Open 231 D Authorized & Open 231 D Unauthorized & Closed 236
Charge Code: Charge Code: Charge Code: Charge Code: Charge Code: CH3 i CO1 i AC2 i ACC i CC2 i
Charge CH1 Charge CO1 Charge CollChargeAuto01 Charge Auto Charge for Charge CC2 Application OBCM Application OBCM Application OBCM Charge for CC2
🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1 🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1 🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1 🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1 🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open

Figure 3-20 View Charge Code

- 5. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 6. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 7. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.5.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation, based on the bank's requirements in Cash Management system.

• Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

View Charge Rule Maintenance
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

3.5.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance.
- 3. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click Create Charge Rule Maintenance.

The Create Charge Rule Maintenance screen displays.



harge Pricing Description	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	Pricing Method	
PRICING1	365	•	Tier Based Mixed 🔹	Variable Mixed by Pe	eriod 🔻
ricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currer	icy	Min/Max Validation Criteria		
GBP 💌			Amount 💌		
fin Charge Amount	Max Charge Amount				
£0.00		£1,000.00			
rom	То		Amount	Percent	
ercent From 000	То	~ ^		Percent	~ ^
		Required			
					Add Re
From 0	то ≎	Amount \$	Percent 🗘	Action 🗘	
0	500		10	:	
500	1000		1000	:	

Figure 3-21 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Rule Maintenance screen.



Table 3-13	Create Charge Rule Maintenance - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount .



Field	Description
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if the flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
То	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount or Tier Based Mixed .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Pricing Method is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Percent or Tier Based Mixed .

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Create Charge Rule Maintenance - Field Description

- 5. Click Add to add the charge rule details to the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click [§] icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
 - c. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.5.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance.
- 3. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click View Charge Rule Maintenance.

The View Charge Rule Maintenance screen displays.

Charge Pricing Id: Charge Pricing Id:					
PRCRULE280422_00000 : PRCRULE090421_00	000 : Charge Pricing PRCRULE	ld: 090421_00000 ៖	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 :	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 #	
Charge CollPricingR Charge CollectionC Application OBCM Application OBCM	hargePRuleA Charge Application	Cash Charges1 OBCM	Charge CollPricingR2 Application OBCM	Charge CC3R1 Application OBCM	
D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1 D Authorized 🔓 Op	en 🖾 1 🗋 Unauthori	zed 🔒 Closed 🖾 2	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	
Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE280422_00000 : PRCRULE291119_000	0003 : Charge Pricing PRCRULE	id: 090421_00000 ≆	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 :	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 :	
Charge test Charge TEst Application OBCM Application OBCM	Charge Application	1111 OBCM	Charge CH11 Application OBCM	Charge CH1 Application OBCM	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1 🗋 Unauthorized 🏦 Clo	osed 🖾 2 🗋 Unauthori	zed 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	

Figure 3-22 View Charge Rule Maintenance

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.5.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products.



Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product for instrument collections (both cash and cheques).

View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

3.5.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product for instrument collections (both cash and cheques).

The charge party (buyer/supplier/insurance company) can also be defined. The calculation and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.

Charges are not levied for instruments that are returned due to technical reasons on the bank's end. Such instruments are not charged for re-lodging either.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- 3. Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The Create Charge Decisioning screen displays.

Create Charge Decisioning														A Errors	and Override	. ;	;×
Event		Filter Criteria															
EOD ·		Instrumen	t Type Credi	t/Debit 🗧 🔻													
Instrument Type		Credit/Debit S	tatus														
CDC Collection 🔻		Credited		•													
Inherit Charges																	
Inherit Default Charges 🔹																	
Charge Code		Charge Sharing	e			Party 1	o Charge										
Q						Sele	ct	•									
Required								Required									
Charge Pricing Rule		External Pricin	8			Charge	Criteria										
۹						Sele	ct	•									
External Pricing System		External Pricin	gldentifier			Extern	al Pricing Identifier Description	n									
RP Pricing ·																	
				Required				Required									
Reference Tenor Start Date		Reference Ten	or End Date			Effecti					Expiry D						
Select •		Select		-		Nove	mber 5, 2020	Ë			Nover	nber 5, 2020					
Collection Parameters																	
Collection Type		Frequency				Refere	nce Period				Units						
Batch •		Monthly		-		EOP		•			1		~	^			
Calculation Parameters																	
Calculation Type		Frequency				Refere	nce Period				Units						
Batch •		Monthly		-		EOF		•			1		\sim	^			
																Add R	eset
Add/Override Charges																	
																	₽
Charge Sharing 0	Charge Code	٥	Charge Prici	ng Rule	0	Charge Criteri		о в	ffective Date		0	Expiry Date		0	Action		0
No data to display.																	
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < [1	→ >																
Default Charges	_																
																	₽
Party To Charge	Charge Code		0	harge Pricing Rule		¢	Charge Criteria		c	Effective Date			O F	Expiry Date			¢
No data to display.																	
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) I< 4	1 → →																
	_																
																Cancel	Sim
																Carrel	Same

Figure 3-23 Create Charge Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Decisioning screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 3-14
 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied.
Filter Criteria	 Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. The available options are: Instrument Type Instrument Status based Instrument Type Instrument Status Product-based Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status based Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Product-based Default
Instrument Type	 Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears if the selected filter criteria contain 'Instrument Type'. This list displays values based on the option selected in the Filter Criteria, as follows: For Instrument Type Instrument Status based, the options displayed are PDC Collection and CDC Collection
	 displayed are: PDC Collection and CDC Collection. For Instrument Type Instrument Status Product-based, the options displayed are: PDC Collection and CDC Collection. For Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status based, the options displayed are: CDC Collection, Cash Deposit, and Cash Withdrawal. For Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Product-based, the option displayed is: CDC Collection.
Credit/Debit Status	 Select the credit or debit status of the instrument to map the charge with. This field appears if the selected filter criteria contains 'Credit/ Debit Status'. The available options are: For CDC Collection: Credited, Reversed and Partially Reversed For Cash Deposit: Credited For Cash Withdrawal: Debited
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. This field appears if the selected filter criteria contains 'Instrument Status': The available options for CDC Collection: • Booked • Hold • Returned • Realized The available option for PDC Collection: • Booked
Product	Select the relevant product to map the charge to. This field appears if the selected filter criteria contains 'Product-based'.



Field Name	Description
Inherit Charges	Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well.
Charge Code	Select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. This link is displayed only if the Charge Sharing toggle is enabled.
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged. This field is displayed if you disable Charge Sharing . This field is set to 'Corporate' by default, if the Instrument Type is selected as either CDC Collection, PDC Collection, Cash Collection, or Cash Withdrawal.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	 Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The available options are: Instrument Type: PDC/CDC Collection Count of Instrument Count of Slip Instrument Amount Slip Amount Instrument Type: Cash Collection/Withdrawal Count of Slip Slip Amount If the 'Default' option is selected in the Filter criteria, then the available options are: Count of Slip Instrument Slip Amount
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges need to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration. The options displayed depend on the selected Instrument Type .
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration. The options displayed depend on the selected Instrument Type .
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.

Table 3-14 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field Name	Description					
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. This field is displayed only if filter criteria is selected as Instrument Type Status Based .					
Allow Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time o transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.					
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.					
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default					
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.					
Collection Type	 Specify how the charge should be collected. The available options are: Batch Online If the selected event is EOD, then only 'Batch' option is available for selection. 					
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge collection. This field is displayed only when the collection type is Batch .					
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .					
Units	This field specifies whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .					
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.					
Calculation Type	 Specify how the charge should be calculated. The available options are: Batch Online If the selected event is EOD, then only 'Batch' option is available for selection. 					
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge calculation. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .					

Table 3-14	(Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field Name	Description				
Reference Period	Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).				
	For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.				
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .				
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .				
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.				
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the Inherit Charges is selected as Inherit Default Charges . These charges cannot be modified.				

Table 3-14 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

 Click Sharing Percentage Allocation link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The Charge Sharing Allocation pop-up screen displays.

Figure 3-24 Charge Sharing Allocation



- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- b. In the Sharing Percentage, enter the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click Add to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

Note:

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
- f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
- 6. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the Action column to edit or delete the row.
- 7. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.5.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- 3. Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.

The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.

0									
ivent: EOD	Event: EOD	1	Event: EOD	:	Event: EOD	i	Event: EOD	:	
nstrument PDC_COLLECTION nstrument BOOKED Product PC98 redit/Debit DEBITED	Instrument CDC Instrument N/A Product PC98 Credit/Debit CRE		Instrument CASH_DEPOSIT Instrument N/A Product N/A Credit/Debit CREDITED		Instrument CDC_COLLECTION Instrument N/A Product PC98 Credit/Debit PARTIALLY_REVERSED		Instrument N/A Instrument N/A Product N/A Credit/Debit N/A		
Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖉	1 Dnauthorized	🔓 Open 🖉 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	2	🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open	23	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	₫4	

Figure 3-25 View Charge Decisioning



- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Product, Credit/Debit Status, Event, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.5.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

3.5.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Charge Preferential Pricing. The Create Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Create Charge	Preferential Pricir	ig					Errors & Overrides	
Filter Criteria								
Party Id Instrument Ty	pe Sta 🔻							
Party		Instrument Type		Instrument Status				
Search	Search Q Select		Select 👻		•			
	Required		Required		Required			
Charge Code		Charge Criteria		Charge Pricing Rule		External Pricing		
	Q	Select	-		Q			
Reference Tenor Start Date		Reference Tenor End Date		Effective Date	Required	Expiry Date		
Select	-	Select		29-04-2022	Ē	29-04-2022	Ē	
	Required		Required					
Charge Application		Allow Waive		Allow Override		Allow Pricing Modification	1	
Batch	-	Monthly	•	EOP 👻			Required	
Calculation Parameters				Reference Period		Units		
Calculation Type		Frequency Monthly		EOP	•	Units	~ ^	
Daten		Monthly		LOF			Required	
							Add	Res
Charge Code 🗘	Charge Pricing Rule	\$	Charge Criteria	\$	Effective Date 💲	Expiry Date 💲	Action \$	
112	PRCRULE090421_0000003030		CHEQUE_AM	CHEQUE_AMOUNT 2022-04-29		2022-05-07	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items)	> >						
age i ULL (LC		P 21						

Figure 3-26 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Preferential Pricing** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.


Description
 Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. The available options are: Party Id Instrument Type Status Based Party Id Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Based Party Id Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Based Party Id Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Product Based Based on the selected criteria, the Product, Party ID, Credit/Debit Status, Instrument Type, and Instrument Status fields are displayed.
Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to.
 Select the type of instrument to map the preferential pricing to. This list displays values based on the option selected in the Filter Criteria, as follows: For Party Id Instrument Type Status Based, the options displayed are: PDC Collection and CDC Collection. For Party Id Instrument Type Status Product Based, the options displayed are: PDC Collection and CDC Collection. For Party Id Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Based, the options displayed are: CDC Collection, Cash Deposit, and Cash Withdrawal. For Party Id Instrument Type Credit/Debit Status Product Based the option displayed is: CDC Collection. Instrument statuses are available based on the selected instrument type. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.
 Select the status of the instrument to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type. The available options for CDC Collection: Booked Hold Returned Realized The available option for PDC Collection: Booked
 Select the credit or debit status of the instrument to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Credit Debit Status. The available options are: For CDC Collection: Credited, Reversed, Partially Reversed For Cash Deposit: Credited For Cash Withdrawal: Debited
Select the product for which preferential pricing needs to be maintained. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Product Based .
Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.
Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should b

Table 3-15 Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF .
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON .
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON .
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration. The options displayed depends on the selected Instrument Type .
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration. The options displayed depends on the selected Instrument Type .
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.
Allow Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge waiving.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing modification.
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.
Collection Type	Specify how the pricing should be collected. The available options are: • Batch • Online
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge collection. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .
Reference Period	Specify when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Batch .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.
Calculation Type	Specify how the pricing should be calculated. The available options are: • Batch • Online
Frequency	Specify the frequency of charge calculation. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .

Table 3-15 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
Reference Period	Specify when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Batch .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

Table 3-15 (Cont.) Create Charge Preferential Pricing - Field Description

- 5. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
 - a. Click : icon in the Action column to edit or delete the row.
 - **b.** Click B icon to add other columns to the grid.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.5.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- 3. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Charge Preferential Pricing.

The View Charge Preferential Pricing screen displays.



View Charge Preferential Price	ug		:: ×
2 + 0			8≡ 8
Filter Criteria: PARTY_INSTRUMENT_TY :	Filter Criteria: PARTY_INSTRUMENT_TY	Filter Criteria: PARTY_INSTRUMENT_TY :	
Product N/A Credit/Debit N/A Party 201912 Instrument PDC_COLLECTION	Product N/A Credit/Debit N/A Party 000380 Instrument CDC_COLLECTION	Product ALL Credit/DebitN/A Party 000380 Instrument PDC_COLLECTION	
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉 1	Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	

Figure 3-27 View Charge Preferential Pricing

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Credit/ Debit Status, Party, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.6 Cash Denomination Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the denominations for cash transactions of various currencies in Cash Management system.



Denomination is a proper description of a currency amount, usually for coins or banknotes; it is a unit of value given to physical currencies like coins and notes. Denomination detail differ currency to currency. The bank user can maintain the denomination value for each currency that bank deals with for cash collection/withdrawal.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Cash Denomination
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a master maintenance of cash denominations that the bank deals with for cash collection/withdrawal.
- View Cash Denomination This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize cash denomination details.

3.6.1 Create Cash Denomination

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a master maintenance of cash denominations that the bank deals with for cash collection/withdrawal.

The user can maintain denominations per currency / per unit. Newly created currency denominations take effect once authorized.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Cash Denomination.
- 3. Under Cash Denomination, click Create Cash Denomination.

The Create Cash Denomination screen displays.

Figure 3-28 Create Cash Denomination

Branch	Currency		Main Unit	Sub Unit	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	USD	•	Dollar	Cent	
Denomination Type 💲		Denomination Value 💲	Description 🗘		Action \$
Note	Ŧ	1	1 USD		1
Coin	Ŧ	50	Half Dollar = 50 Cents		1
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) <	< 1 → >	·			

4. Specify the fields on Create Cash Denomination screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



·	
Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to create the cash denominations for. Changing the branch requires access rights for the selected branch.
Currency	Select the currency code to maintain denominations for.
Main Unit	Specify the name of the main unit in which the currency denominations are measured. For example: Dollar, Rupee, Pound, and so on.
Sub Unit	Specify the name of the sub unit of the currency. For example: Cent, Paisa, Penny, and so on.

Table 3-16 Create Cash Denomination - Field Description

5. Click Add icon to add a new row for a denomination.

- a. From the **Denomination Type** list, select whether the denomination is a coin or a note.
- b. In the Denomination Value field, specify the market value of the coin or the note.
- c. In the **Description** field, specify more details about the denomination.
- 6. Under the Action column, click Edit icon to edit the existing row.
- 7. Under the Action column, Click Delete icon to delete the existing row.
- 8. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.6.2 View Cash Denomination

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize cash denomination details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Cash Denomination.
- 3. Under Cash Denomination, click View Cash Denomination.

The View Cash Denomination screen displays.



20								BE
Branch: 004		Branch: 004		Branch: 004	1	Branch: 004 E	Branch: 004 E	
Currency KYD Main Unit S Sub Unit S		Currency GBP Main Unit S Sub Unit S		Currency RUB Main Unit Dollar2 Sub Unit Cent2		Currency KPW Main Unit S Sub Unit D	Currency INR Main Unit Dollar Sub Unit Cent	
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	₿2	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	₿1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	2	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 5	
Branch: 004								
Currency KHR Main Unit 3543544 Sub Unit -								
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	1							

Figure 3-29 View Cash Denomination

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Currency, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.7 Courier Setup Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the courier company's details in Cash Management system.



The **Courier Setup** is used to register the courier companies with whom the bank has a tie up for cheque pickup services. These courier companies are used for mapping in various other screens including transaction capturing and corporate enrichment.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Courier Setup

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a courier code and capture the complete detail of the courier company.

View Courier Setup

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize courier code details.

3.7.1 Create Courier Setup

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a courier code and capture the complete detail of the courier company.

Newly created courier codes take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Courier Setup.
- 3. Under Courier Setup, click Create Courier Setup.

The Create Courier Setup screen displays.

Figure	3-30	Create	Courier	Setup

Create Courier Setup			🛆 Errors & Overrides
Courier Code	Courier Description	Contact Person	Designation
Address Line 1 Country Q	Address Line 2 Zip Code	Address Line 3 Line Number	Address Line 4
Email Address +	Mobile Number +	Contract Start Date April 29, 2022	Contract End Date
			Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Courier Setup screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Courier Code	Specify a unique alphanumeric code to be created for a courier
	company. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Courier Description	Specify the name and description of the courier company.
Contact Person	Specify the name of the contact person from the courier company.
Designation	Specify the designation of the contact person from the courier company.
Address Line 1	Specify the first line of the courier company's address.
Address Line 2	Specify the second line of the courier company's address.
Address Line 3	Specify the third line of the courier company's address.
Address Line 4	Specify the fourth line of the courier company's address.
Country	Click the search icon to select the country.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code of the address.
Land Line Number	Specify the land line contact number of the courier company.
Fax	Specify the fax contact number of the courier company.
Email Address	Specify an official email address of the courier company. Click the Add (+) icon to add more email addresses. You can delete an email address by clicking the Remove (-) icon given for it.
Mobile Number	Specify the mobile number of the selected contact person. Click the Add (+) icon to add more mobile numbers. You can delete a number by clicking the Remove (-) icon given for it.
Contract Start Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date from when the contract with the courier company starts.
Contract End Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which contract with courier company expires.

Table 3-17 Create Courier Setup - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.7.2 View Courier Setup

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize courier code details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Courier Setup.
- 3. Under Courier Setup, click View Courier Setup.

The View Courier Setup screen displays.



2.0														83
														ē-
Courier Code: CC2	:	Courier Code: cc23			Courier Code: COURIERCOE	E_02	:	Courier Code: CC1		1	Courier Code: 4423		:	
Courier CC133		Courier cc2	23		Courier C	OURIERCODE_	02 Desc	Courier CC	1		Courier 44	23		
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔒 Open	₫3	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	图1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₫5	Unauthorized	🔒 Closed	₫4	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	2 1	
Courier Code: COURIERCODE_01	:	Courier Code: 710		:	Courier Code: mumbai		:	Courier Code: ojet		:	Courier Code: COURIERCODE	_11	:	
Courier COURIERCODE	_01 De	Courier 710	0		Courier to	est		Courier oje	t test mod2		Courier CO	URIERCODE_1	Desc	
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2 2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	图1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	₫2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	
D Authorized 🖆 Open	2 2	L3 Authorized	🗄 Open	L <u>e</u> 1	L3 Authorized	🖆 Open	L <u>2</u> 1	Unauthorized	🗄 Open	2 2	L3 Authorized	🗄 Open	L 1	

Figure 3-31 View Courier Setup

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Courier Code, Courier Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.8 Location Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the various parameters for a specific location in Cash Management system.



The bank user can define various clearing parameters for a specific location, based on all locations where banks intend to offer Cash Management services. The user can also link Correspondent bank to those locations where the bank has a correspondent-banking tie up or can link an outside network banks to locations where bank does not have a branch as well as no correspondent banking arrangement.

For a specific location code, the user can define clearing parameters like location cluster, high value cut-off amount as well as supported clearing networks like HOME, MICR (Magnetic Ink Character Recognition), NON-MICR (Non-Magnetic Ink Character Recognition), ICCS (Image Cheque Clearing System).

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Location

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the locations with the location cluster, clearing network, and link the own branch, correspondent bank and outside network bank for clearing tie-up.

View Location

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize location details.

3.8.1 Create Location

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the locations with the location cluster, clearing network, and link the own branch, correspondent bank and outside network bank for clearing tie-up.

Newly created location codes take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Location.
- 3. Under Location, click Create Location.

The Create Location screen displays.

Create Location						Errors & Overrides
Location Code	Location Description		State/Province Code		Country Code	
						Q
Required		Required				
Location Cluster	Clearing Network		Location Network			
Q	Select		Select	-		
		Required		Required		
						Cancel Se

Figure 3-32 Create Location

4. Specify the fields on **Create Location** screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-18
 Create Location - Field Description

Field	Description
Location Code	Specify the unique code for the location.
Location Description	Specify the brief description for the specified location.
State/Province Code	Specify the unique state/province code of the specified location.
Country Code	Click the Search icon to view and select the country code of the specified location.
Location Cluster	Click the Search icon to view and select the location cluster to be mapped with the location.
Clearing Network	 Select any of the following clearing networks in which the location can participate for cheque clearing: MICR – Magnetic Ink Character Recognition NON MICR – Non - Magnetic Ink Character Recognition ICCS – Image Cheque Clearing System HOME – Home Network
Location Network	Select the location network from the drop-down list. The available options are: Correspondent Banks Outside Network Banks Own Branches

Based on the Location Network selection, the following sections displays.

Correspondent Banks:

Location where bank does not have any branch, however intend to offer CMS services by having an arrangement with other bank are maintained under 'Correspondent Banks' tab.

In the location maintenance, the user can map the Correspondent bank and its controlling branch with priority.

If the **Location Network** field is selected as **Correspondent Banks**, the system displays the extended section to add the correspondent bank details.

The Create Location - Correspondent Banks screen displays.

Location Code		Location Description		State/Province Code	Country Code		
						Q	
Res	quired	Req	juired				
Location Cluster		Clearing Network		Location Network			
	Q	Select		Correspondent Banks -			
			juired				
Correspondent Banks							
Bank		Bank Priority		Branch			
	Q	~	^	Q			
Re	quired	Req	juired				
						Add/Edit	Rese
Bank 🗘	Bank Priority	•		Branch 🗘	Action \$		
Axis Bank	1			Axis Bank Mumbai	:		
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	K + 1	► >					

5. Specify the fields on Create Location - Correspondent Banks screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-19	Correspondent Banks - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Bank	Click the Search icon to view and select the correspondent bank code to map with the location.
Bank Priority	Specify the priority of the correspondent bank for cheque collection and clearing at the mapped location. Two or more correspondent banks linked to the same location cannot have the same priority.
Branch	Click the Search icon to view and select a controlling branch for the correspondent bank for processing the cheques.

Outside Network Banks:

System bank can have tie-up with few outside network banks for cheque clearance for the location where the system bank neither have any branch nor have an arrangement or tieup with the correspondent bank.

In location maintenance, you can map the outside network bank and its controlling branch with priority.

If the **Location Network** field is selected as **Outside Network Banks**, the system displays the extended section to add the Outside Network bank details.

The Create Location - Outside Network Banks screen displays.

Location Code		Location Description	State/Province Code	Country Code	
					Q
Requ	ired	Required			
ocation Cluster		Clearing Network	Location Network		
C	2	Select	Outside Network Banks 🔹		
		Required			
C		Bank Priority	Branch		
Bank C					Add/Edit
C		Required		Action 0	Add/Edit I
C	ired	Required	Q	Action 0	Add/Edit I

Figure 3-34 Create Location - Outside Network Banks

6. Specify the fields on Create Location - Outside Network Banks screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-20	Outside Network Banks - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Bank	Click the Search icon to view and select the bank code to map with the location.
Bank Priority	Specify the priority of the outside network bank for cheque collection and clearing at the mapped location. Two or more outside network banks linked to the same location cannot have the same priority.
Branch	Click the Search icon to view and select a controlling branch of the outside network bank for processing the cheques.

Own Branches:

Location where the bank has their own branch, where the cheque can be sent for clearance locally. In Location maintenance, the user can map the own controlling branches with priority and routing number.

If the **Location Network** field is selected as **Own Branches**, the system displays the extended section to add the Own bank details.

The Create Location - Own Branches screen displays.



Figure 3-35 Create Location - Own Branches

Create Location						Errors & Overrides
Location Code	Location Description		State/Province C	Code	Country Code	
						Q
Required		Required				
Location Cluster	Clearing Network		Location Networ	k		
Q	Select		Own Branche	≥s ▼		
		Required				
Own Branches	Branch Priority		Routing Number			
Q					Add/Edit	Reset
Required				Required		
Branch 🗘	Br	anch Priority 🗘		Routing Number 🗘		Action \$
FUBank Banglore Branch	1			123456789		:
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) 🛛 🤘						
						Cancel S

7. Specify the fields on Create Location - Own Branches screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-21 Own Branches - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Click the Search icon to view and select an own controlling branches for processing the cheques.
Branch Priority	Specify the priority of the own branches for cheque collection and clearing at the mapped location. Two or more own branches linked to the same location cannot have the same priority.
Routing Number	Specify the unique routing number for the selected branch.

- 8. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid or modify a selected record.
- 9. Click the Kabab (:) icon under the **Action** column and then click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.
- 10. Click the Kabab (:) icon under the **Action** column and then click **Delete** to delete the records in the grid.
- 11. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.
- 12. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.8.2 View Location

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize location details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:



- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Location.
- 3. Under Location, click View Location.

The View Location screen displays.

Figure 3-36 View Location

								:: >
								₿Ξ
	Location Code: PUN	:	Location Code: BAN		:	Location Code: CHE		:
	Location Pune		Location Ba	anglore		Location Che	ennai	
2	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Oper	n 🖾 2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	図1	🗋 Unauthorized	🔓 Open	∅ 2
[PUN Location Pune	Eccation Pune	Image: PUN Image: BAN Location Pune Location Bit	Image: PUN Image: BAN Location Pune Location Banglore	Image: PUN Image: BAN Image: BAN Image: Banglore Location Pune Location Banglore	PUN i BAN i CHE Location Pune Location Banglore Location Che	PUN Image: BAN Image: CHE Location Pune Location Banglore Location

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Location Code, Location Description, Location Cluster, Correspondent Banks, Outside Network Banks, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - **c. Delete/Close** To remove the record.



- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.9 Location Cluster Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the location cluster in Cash Management system.

The location cluster is a group of locations which belongs to a same clearing grid. The location is mapped with a cluster to identify in which clearing network the location falls and accordingly derives the product.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Location Cluster

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a location cluster.

View Location Cluster

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize location cluster code details.

3.9.1 Create Location Cluster

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a location cluster.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Location Cluster.
- 3. Under Location Cluster, click Create Location Cluster.

The Create Location Cluster screen displays.

Figure 3-37 Create Location Cluster

Create Location Cluster			🛆 Errors & Overrides	:: ×
Location Cluster Code	Location Cluster Description	Clearing Days		
Required	Required	Required		
			Cancel	Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Location Cluster screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-22 Create Location Cluster - Field Description

Field	Description
Location Cluster Code	Specify a unique alphanumeric code for the cluster being created.
	Note: This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Location Cluster Description	Specify a name and description for the cluster code.
Clearing Days	Specify the number of days in which instruments will be cleared for the location cluster.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.2 View Location Cluster

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize location cluster code details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Location Cluster.
- 3. Under Location Cluster, click View Location Cluster.

The View Location Cluster screen displays.



. ¢						E
Location Cluster Code: WEST_MICR		Location Cluster Code: SHRADDHA	010	Location Cluster Code: abcjodsi	Location Cluster Code: HYD	
Location Clus WEST_MICR Clearing Days 1		Location Clus SHRADDHA Clearing Days 2		Location Clus jslaj Clearing Days 1	Location Clus Hyderabad Clearing Days 10	
🗈 Authorized 🛛 🖻 Closed 🛛 🖉	4	🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open	2 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾	Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Location Cluster Code: 4423		Location Cluster Code: dd	080	Location Cluster Code: ESTTT 8	Location Cluster Code: WEST-MICR1	
Location Clus 4423 Clearing Days 3		Location Clus dd Clearing Days 1		Location Clus EASTMICR Desc Clearing Days 5	Location Clus WEST-MICR1-DESC Clearing Days 5	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛	11	🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	圖1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🗹	Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	

Figure 3-38 View Location Cluster

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Location Cluster Code, Location Cluster Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **d. Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.10 Non System Bank Master

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for non-system bank details in Cash Management system.

Non System Bank Master feature helps to maintain the bank details with the routing number for the external banks. Using this feature, the bank can lodge a cheque for clearing outside the system bank.

- Create Non System Bank Master
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a master list for the external banks with the bank, address and SWIFT/BIC code details.
- View Non System Bank Master This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the nonsystem bank master records that have been created.

3.10.1 Create Non System Bank Master

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a master list for the external banks with the bank, address and SWIFT/BIC code details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Non System Bank Master.
- 3. Under Non System Bank Master, click Create Non System Bank Master.

The Create Non System Bank Master screen displays.

creat	e Non System Bank Master					Errors & Overrides	::
Bank D	Details						
ank Code	Ba	ank Name		Routing Number			
	Required		Required				
Addres	ss Details						
ank Addr	ess 1 Bi	ank Address 2		Bank Address 3	Bank Address 4		
ountry Co							
	Q						
SWIFT,	/BIC Code						
			+				
	SWIFT Address		Default BIC 🗘				
		Q	~ ^				
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < -∢ 1 →	>					
							Sa

Figure 3-39 Create Non System Bank Master

4. Specify the fields on **Create Non System Bank Master** screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-23
 Create Non System Bank Master - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Details	Specify the details of the external bank in the following fields.
Bank Code	Specify a unique code for the external bank.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the external bank.
Routing Number	Specify the unique routing number for the external bank.
Address Details	Specify the address details of the external bank in the following fields.
Bank Address 1	Specify the address line 1 of the external bank.
Bank Address 2	Specify the address line 2 of the external bank.
Bank Address 3	Specify the address line 3 of the external bank.
Bank Address 4	Specify the address line 4 of the external bank.
Country Code	Specify the country code of the external bank.
SWIFT/BIC Code	Select the SWIFT/BIC codes of the external bank in the following table grid.
SWIFT Address	Click the search icon to view and select the applicable SWIFT address from the list.
Default BIC	Specify the default BIC code for the selected SWIFT address.

- 5. Perform the following actions in the SWIFT/BIC Code table grid.
 - a. Click Add icon to add the new row to the grid.
 - b. Click **Delete** icon to delete the selected row.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.10.2 View Non System Bank Master

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the nonsystem bank master records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Non System Bank Master.
- 3. Under Non System Bank Master, click View Non System Bank Master.



The View Non System Bank Master screen displays.

View Non System Bank Mast	ter	:: ×
Q Q		≣ 88
Bank Name: Citi India :		
Bank Code 0999		
Page 1 o	f1 (1-1of1items) < ∢ [1] ▶ >	

Figure 3-40 View Non System Bank Master

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Bank Code, Bank Name, Record Status and Authorization Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.11 Non System Bank Branch Master

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for the branch details of the non-system banks in Cash Management system.

Non System Bank Branch Master feature helps to maintain the branch details for the external banks.

- Create Non System Bank Branch Master This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a master list for the branches of the external banks.
- View Non System Bank Branch Master This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the nonsystem bank branch master records that have been created.

3.11.1 Create Non System Bank Branch Master

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a master list for the branches of the external banks.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Non System Bank Branch Master.
- 3. Under Non System Bank Branch Master, click Create Non System Bank Branch Master.

The Create Non System Bank Branch Master screen displays.

Create Non System	Bank Branch Mas	ter					Errors & Overrides
Branch Details							
Branch Code		Branch Name		Local Currency		Source System	
					Q		Q
Bank	Required	Branch Type	Required		Required		
	Q	Select	•				
	Required		Required				
1111///////////////////////////////////							
Address Details							
Branch Address 1		Branch Address 2		Country Code		Location Code	
	Required		Required		Q		Q
	Hequired		Required		Required		Required
Other Details							
Host Code		Branch Internal Code		CTS		Routing Number	
	Q					123456789	
Weekly Holiday 1	Required	Weekly Holiday 2		Semi Day			
	-	[-		-		
SWIFT/BIC Code							
			+ 🗇				
SWIFT Address 0		Default					
		Q	~ ^				
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 iter	ms) < -∢ 1 → 3	>					
							Cancel Save

Figure 3-41 Create Non System Bank Branch Master

4. Specify the fields on Create Non System Bank Branch Master screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-24 Create Non System Bank Branch Master - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Details	Specify the branch details of the external bank in the following fields.
Branch Code	Specify a unique code for the branch of the external bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the specified branch.
Local Currency	Click the search icon to view and select the currency used in the specified branch.
Source System	Click the search icon to view and select the source system in which the branch has been maintained.
Bank	Click the search icon to view and select the external bank in which the branch has to be created.
Branch Type	 Select the type of branch. The available options are: CMS Branch Non CMS Branch
	Service Branch
Address Details	Specify the address details of the external bank in the following fields.
Branch Address 1	Specify the address line 1 of the external branch.
Branch Address 2	Specify the address line 2 of the external branch.
Country Code	Click the search icon to view and select the country code where the branch is located.
Location Code	Click the search icon to view and select the location code from the list.
Other Details	Specify the other details of the external bank in the following fields.
Host Code	Click the search icon to view and select the host code from the list.
Branch Internal Code	Specify the branch internal code.
CTS	Select the toggle to enable the CTS for the branch.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number of the branch.
Weekly Holiday 1	Select the first day of the week when the branch has a holiday.
Weekly Holiday 2	Select the second day of the week when the branch has a holiday.
Semi Day	Select the day of the week when the branch works half day.
SWIFT/BIC Code	Select the SWIFT/BIC codes of the external bank in the following table grid.
SWIFT Address	Click the search icon to view and select the applicable SWIFT address from the list.
Default BIC	Specify the default BIC code for the selected SWIFT address.

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.



7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.11.2 View Non System Bank Branch Master

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the nonsystem bank branch master records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Non System Bank Branch Master.
- Under Non System Bank Branch Master, click View Non System Bank Branch Master.
 The View Non System Bank Branch Master screen displays.

Figure 3-42 View Non System Bank Branch Master

HE .

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch Code, Branch Name, Record Status and Authorization Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.12 PDC Vault Box Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to create/maintain vault boxes that can be used for storing the PDC instruments in Cash Management system.

As part of the collection services, the corporates sometimes handover the postdated instruments to the bank. It is bank's need to safely keep the instruments in a secured vault box till the instrument is due for presentation, clearing, withdrawal etc. This screen allows the user to create/maintain vault boxes that can be used for storing the PDC instruments. User can also parameterize options, maximum number of instruments to be allocated to a vault box, etc.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Vault Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create vault box for warehousing the PDC instrument on the basis of the Presentation Month, Presentation From and To days.

View Vault Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize vault box details.

3.12.1 Create Vault Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create vault box for warehousing the PDC instrument on the basis of the Presentation Month, Presentation From and To days.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click PDC Vault Maintenance.
- 3. Under PDC Vault Maintenance, click Create Vault Maintenance.

The Create Vault Maintenance screen displays.



Figure 3-43 Create Vault Maintenance

/ault Box Number	Vault Box Description	Vault Branch	Vault Location	
		004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	address2	
Required	Requi	red		
ault Activation Date	Vault Expiry Date	Number Of Instrument	Presentation Month	
April 29, 2022	Ē	1 × ~	Select	-
	Requi	red Require		
esentation From Day	Presentation To Day			
~ ^	~ ~	×		
Required	Requi	red		
Required	requi			

4. Specify the fields on Create Vault Maintenance screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-25	Create Vault Maintenance - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Vault Box Number	Specify a unique vault box number. This field represents a unique number allocated to each vault box that will be used for warehousing the post-dated Instruments.
Vault Box Description	Specify a description for the vault box.
Vault Branch	Select the branch where the vault box is located. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Vault Location	Displays the location of the vault box based on the selected branch.
Vault Activation Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date from which the vault will be operational.
Vault Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date after which the vault will not be operational. Leaving this field blank keeps the vault operational till the time it is manually deactivated. The expiry date should be equal to or greater than the activation date.
Number Of Instrument	Specify the maximum number of instruments that can be stored in the vault.
Presentation Month	Select the month for which the post-dated instrument is due for presentation.
Presentation From Day	Specify a number to specify the first presentation date for the vault. Instruments are stored in order of their presentation dates. The specified number should be between first and last date of the respective month. The Presentation From Day cannot be greater than the Presentation To Day .



Field	Description
Presentation To Day	Specify the number to specify the last presentation date for the vault. Instruments are stores in order of their presentation dates. Formula: First Presentation Date =< Presentation To Day <= last date of the respective month.
	The Presentation To Day cannot be less than the Presentation From Day .

Table 3-25 (Cont.) Create Vault Maintenance - Field Description

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.12.2 View Vault Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize vault box details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click PDC Vault Maintenance.
- 3. Under PDC Vault Maintenance, click View Vault Maintenance.

The View Vault Maintenance screen displays.

0													
ault Box Number: SHRA		Vault Box Number: AUTOV102		1	Vault Box Number: AUTOV201			Vault Box Number: VBN001			Vault Box Number: AUTOV301		1
ault Box Desc SHRADD	на	Vault Box Desc	AUTO VAULT 10	2	Vault Box Desc AL	JTO VAULT 20	1	Vault Box Desc for	testing		Vault Box Desc AU	TO VAULT 301	
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓	Open 🧧	3 D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	2	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@ 1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	2
ault Box Number: 10999		Vault Box Number: 0007		:	Vault Box Number: OBCM2258		:	Vault Box Number: PDCS1		i	Vault Box Number: AUTOV101		:
ault Box Desc ninezero		Vault Box Desc	TestBond		Vault Box Desc OB	BCM2258		Vault Box Desc PD	CS1		Vault Box Desc AL	TO VAULT 101	
Unauthorized	Open 🛛	3 D Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₫4

Figure 3-44 View Vault Maintenance

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Vault Box Number, Vault Box Description, Vault Branch, Vault Location, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.

- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.13 Product Definition Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the product definitions in Cash Management system.

The **Product Definition** screen allows to create variants for cheque collection products on the basis of combination of specific parameters like network type (inside network, correspondent bank network etc.), product type (local cheque collection, outstation cheque collection etc.), and configure other features within the relevant boundaries.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Product Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create product definitions.
- View Product Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize product details.

3.13.1 Create Product Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create product definitions.

Newly created codes take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Product Definition.



3. Under Product Definition, click Create Product Definition.

The Create Product Definition screen displays.

Create Product Definition				Errors & Overrides
Branch	Product Code	Product Description	Product Category	
All Allowed Restric			Paper Based Instrument	s v
	Required	Required		
Product Type	Network Type	Clearing Days	Currency	
Local Cheque Collection 🔹	Inside Network 👻	× •	GBP	•
		Required		
Product Exposure Limit	Min Txn Amount	Max Txn Amount	Effective From	
			May 12, 2022	i
xpires On	Required	Required		
				
Required				
				Cancel Sav

Figure 3-45 Create Product Definition

If the **Branch** option is selected as **Allowed**, the **Create Product Definition - Allowed Branches** screen displays.

Figure 3-46	Create Product Definition -	 Allowed Branches
-------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------------------

Create Produ	ct Definition				Errors & Overrides
ranch		Product Code		Product Description	Product Category
All Allow	ed Restric				Paper Based Instruments -
roduct Type		Network Type	Required	Required Clearing Days	Currency
Local Cheque Colle	tion 👻	Inside Network	•	Creating Days	GBP
Local cheque colle	uun 🕈	Inside Network	•	Required	GDP •
Product Exposure Limit		Min Txn Amount		Max Txn Amount	Effective From
					May 12, 2022
xpires On			Required	Required	
	titi				
	Required				
Allowed Branche	5				
			+		
Branch Code	Branch Name 🗘		Action 0		
004	FUBank Mumbai B	kanch	1 1		
			~		
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items) < 4	1 > >			
					Cancel

If the **Branch** option is selected as **Restricted**, the **Create Product Definition** - **Restricted Branches** section displays.

		Product Code	Product Description	Product Category
All Allowed	Restric	Required	Required	Paper Based Instruments
roduct Type		Network Type	Clearing Days	Currency
Account Transfer	•	Inside Network 👻	Required	GBP 👻
Product Exposure Limit		Min Txn Amount	Max Txn Amount	Effective From
		Required	Required	May 12, 2022
Restricted Branche	Required			
Restricted Branche		+		
Branch Code	Branch Name 🗘	+ Action 0		
	Branch Name 🗘			

Figure 3-47 Create Product Definition - Restricted Branches

4. Specify the fields on **Create Product Definition** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-26	Create Product Definition - Field Description
	Orcate i roudet Demittion i field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the applicable option how the branches has to be selected. The options are: • All • Allowed • Restricted
Product Code	Specify a unique alphanumeric code for the product. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Product Description	Specify a name and description for the product.
Product Category	Select the category of the product, whether 'Paper Based' or 'Cash'. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Product Type	 Select the type of product from the following: Local Cheque Collection Outstation Cheque Collection Account Transfer This field is applicable only to the Paper Based Instruments category. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Network Type	Select the network type to define the network used by the bank for clearing. This field is applicable only to the Paper Based Instruments category. This field cannot be modified once authorized.



Field	Description
Clearing Days	Specify the number of days within which clearing should be completed. This field is applicable only to the Paper Based Instruments category.
Currency	Select the currency to be considered for the product.
Product Exposure Limit	Specify the maximum exposure limit of the bank for the product. The exposure limit for a product is utilized on booking of the cheque, and released on realization of the cheque. The product exposure limit cannot be a negative value.
Min Txn Amount	Specify the minimum transaction amount required for the product.
Max Txn Amount	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed for the product.
Effective From	Click the calendar icon to select the date from when the product should take effect.
Expires On	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which the product expires.
Allowed Branches	Select the allowed branches for the product defined in the table grid.
Branch Code	Click the Search icon to view and select the applicable branches only for which the product defined should be available. Note: The user can select only the branches for which the access is granted.
Branch Name	Displays the name of the selected branch.
Restricted Branches	Select the restricted branches for the product defined in the table grid.
Branch Code	Click the Search icon to view and select the applicable branches only for which the product defined should be restricted. Note: The user can select only the branches for which the access is granted.
Deere als Marrie	Displayer the second of the second stand broads
Branch Name	Displays the name of the selected branch.

Table 3-26 (Cont.) Create Product Definition - Field Description

- 5. In the Allowed/Restricted Branches table grid, perform the following actions:
 - a. Click Add icon to add the new row.
 - **b.** Under **Action** column, click **Edit** icon to select the branch for the selected row.
 - c. Under Action column, click Delete icon to delete the row.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.13.2 View Product Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize product details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Product Definition.
- 3. Under Product Definition, click View Product Definition.

The View Product Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-48 View Product Definition

~													
० C													
Product Code: mj1	÷	Product Code: XYZ		÷	Product Code: KRT1		÷	Product Code: TFR1		÷	Product Code: ra12		÷
Product Description: mj1testinh		Product Description	1: xyz		Product Description	n: KRT1		Product Descript	ion: Transfer 1		Product Description	n: testingrahul1	2
Unauthorized	⊿∢	Unauthorized	Popen	🖉 2	D Unauthorized	Popen	🖉 2	Authorized	Popen	ا 🖸	D Unauthorized	ခူOpen	[] 2
Product Code: SAMP	÷	Product Code: SM22		÷	Product Code: P908		÷	Product Code: RRR		÷	Product Code: SSSS		÷
Product Description: SAMP		Product Description	n: ASDF group J	22	Product Description	h: Product Coc	le 90	Product Descript	ion: RRR		Product Description	n: sss	
Authorized 🔒 Open	② 1	Unauthorized	Open	2 2	Unauthorized	Open	2 2	Authorized	Open	Ľ١	Unauthorized	Open	Ľ١

Page 1 of 9 (1 - 10 of 81 items) K < 1 2 3 4 5 9 > >

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product Code, Product Category, Product Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.



- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.14 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Cash Management system.

Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the phone number and email ID of the contact person for sending alerts for each corporate in Cash Management system.

Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Cash Management system.

Alert Decisioning This topic describes the information to manage how and when alerts are sent to recipients in Cash Management system.

Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for a corporate in Cash Management system.

Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Cash Management system.

3.14.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the phone number and email ID of the contact person for sending alerts for each corporate in Cash Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create contact details for sending alerts to a specific corporate.

View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

3.14.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create contact details for sending alerts to a specific corporate.

Different contact persons can be set to receive different types of alerts. Newly created contact details take effect once authorized.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click Create Alert Contact Details.

The Create Alert Contact Details screen displays.

				Errors and Overrides
External Party O Bank Users O Agents arty Benk487 000487 Q,				
Alert Code 0	Event	C Telephone Number	© Email	© Action
AL2	CASHWITHDRAWAPP	1234567890		/ 1
ALERT_7	CASHDEPAPPROVED			/ 🗇

Figure 3-49 Create Alert Contact Details

3. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Contact Details** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-27
 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

Field	Description
External Party	Select External party to enable Party search field.
Bank Users	Select bank user for maintenance of contact number or email ID for bank users. Note: The Party field will be disabled, if bank users is selected.
Agents	Select agent for maintenance of contact number or email ID for agents. Note: The Party field will be disabled, if agent is selected.



Field	Description
Party	Click the search icon and select the corporate party to create alert contact details. Note: This field will be enabled only on selection of external party option.

Table 3-27 (Cont.) Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

4. Click **Search** icon in party field.

The **Party** screen displays. Search and select a customer or non customer for which alert details needs to be created

Figure 3-50 Create Alert Contact Details-Party

Party							>
Customer Type Customer O No	in Customer						
Party Id	_	Party Name					
Fetch							
Party Id			0 Pi	larty Name			0
No data to display.							
Page 1	of 0 (1-0 of 0 items)	< ← → >1					
				1 I			

- 5. Click Add icon to add a row for a contact that can be External Party, Bank user or Agent.
 - a. Double click in the Alert Code column.

Click the **search** icon and select the required alert code to map the contact details for.

- b. In the Telephone Number column, specify the contact person's phone number.
- c. In the **Email** column, specify the contact person's email ID.
- d. Click Add icon to add contact details for other alert codes and repeat the above steps.
- e. Click Edit icon under the Action column to edit the contact details entered.
- f. Click **Delete** icon under the **Action** column to delete a row.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.14.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:


- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click View Alert Contact Details.

The View Alert Contact Details screen displays.

Hen Alert con	ntact Det	ails																		1
10																				1
Party: 0000387		1	Party: 000380		I	Party: 000381		I	Party: 000384		I	Party: 000486		I	Party: 000633		i	Party: 000636		1
C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	26	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₿2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	D Authorized	& Open	12 ₪	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₿3
Perty;		_	Party: Agents		ı	Party: Bank Users		ı												
D Authorized	🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	27	C Authorized	6 Open	24												
age 1		of 1	(1 - 10 of 10 items)) K (1 →	н														

Figure 3-51 View Alert Contact Details

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters.

The user can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.

- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.14.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Cash Management system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

 View Alert Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert definitions.

3.14.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Definition. The Create Alert Definition screen displays.

Create Alert Definition		🛆 Errors &	Overrides J L
Alert Code	Alert Description	Alert Category	
SAMPLEALERT01	Sample Alert Description	Cash Collection 👻	
Event	Effective Date	Expiry Date	
Cash Deposit Entry - Approved 🔹	May 9, 2023	May 31, 2023	
			Cancel Sa

Figure 3-52 Create Alert Definition

3. Specify the fields on Create Alert Definition screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-28	Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	 Select the category of the alert. The available options are: File Upload Cash Withdrawal Cash Collection Netting
Event	Select the event to set the alert for. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as File Upload , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Cashflow Code • Cashflow Transaction • Instrument Collection If the Category is selected as Cash Collection , the following events
	 are displayed in the dropdown list: Cash Deposit Entry- Approved Cash Deposit Entry- Rejected Cash Deposit Entry- Rework Cash Deposit Entry- Pending For Approval Cash Deposit - Customer
	If the Category is selected as Cash Withdrawal, the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: Cash Withdrawal Entry - Approved Cash Withdrawal Entry - Pending For Approval Cash Withdrawal Entry - Rework Cash Withdrawal Entry - Rejected Cash Withdrawal Request - Customer
	 Cash Withdrawar Request - Customer If the Category is selected as Netting, the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: Netting Awaiting Acceptance Netting Payout - Pending Authorisation Netting Payout - Authorisation Netting Payout - Rework Netting Payout - Rejection Netting Auto Acceptance
Effective Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date from which the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date up to which the alert can be used in the system.

4. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.



3.14.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click View Alert Definition. The View Alert Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-53 View Alert Definition

20								
Alert Code: A1	1	Alert Code: A2	:	Alert Code: CASH01	1	Alert Code: CASHWITH :	Alert Code: K01 *	
Alert A1 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTION	٩	Alert A2 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTIO	N	Alert Cash Alert Alert Category CASHCOLLECTIO	N	Alert Cash Withdrawal1 Alert Category CASHWITHDRAWAL	Alert K01 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTION	
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	2 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_021		Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_022	:	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_023	1	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_024 :	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_025 :	
Alert AlertCollection1 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTIO	4	Alert AlertCollection2 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTIO	N	Alert AlertCollection3 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTIO	N	Alert AlertCollection4 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTION	Alert AlertCollection5 Alert Category CASHCOLLECTION	
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	@1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	2 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open	@1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	I 🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters.

The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.



- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.14.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to manage how and when alerts are sent to recipients in Cash Management system.

The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode, frequency of sending alert as well as appropriate template to a recipient.

View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

3.14.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode, frequency of sending alert as well as appropriate template to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click Create Alert Decisioning.

The Create Alert Decisioning screen displays.



Create Alert Decisioning				Errors and Overrides	
Filter Criteria					
Alert Category	Filter Criteria				
Cash Withdrawal 👻	Corporate Based 👻				
Corporate					
Bank Q					
Alert Decision Details	Alert Code				
Event Cash Withdrawal Entry - Apprc 👻	Alert Code	Description AL2	Agent	•	
			Agon		
Frequency	Delivery Mode	Alert Template ID			
Online •	Email -	WD_TMPLT2 Q			
				Add	1/Edit Rese
Event O Alert Code	Description Delivery Mode	0 Template ID	0 Recipient 0 Frequency	0 Action	¢
No data to display.					
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 → >					

Figure 3-54 Create Alert Decisioning

3. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.



Table 3-29	Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Alert Category	 Select the category to set the alerts for. The available options are: File Upload Cash Collection Cash Withdrawal Netting
Filter Criteria	Select the criteria to set the alerts for. The available options are: Default Corporate Based
Corporate	 Click the search icon to search and select the appropriate corporate for which the decisioning record is to be created. The available options are: Corporate Id Corporate Name This field is displayed only for Filter criteria selected as Corporate Based.

Field	Description
Event	Select the event to set the alert for. The list of events is displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as File Upload , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: Cash Flow Code
	Cash Flow Transaction
	Instrument Collection
	If the Category is selected as Cash Collection , the following event are displayed in the dropdown list: • Cash Deposit Entry- Approved
	Cash Deposit Entry- Rejected
	Cash Deposit Entry- Rework
	Cash Deposit Entry- Pending For Approval
	Cash Deposit - Customer
	If the Category is selected as Cash Withdrawal , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Cash Withdrawal Entry - Approved
	 Cash Withdrawal Entry - Pending For Approval Cash Withdrawal Entry - Rework
	 Cash Withdrawal Entry - Rejected Cash Withdrawal Request - Customer
	If the Category is selected as Netting , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Netting Awaiting Acceptance
	 Netting Payout - Pending Authorisation Netting Payout - Authorisation
	Netting Payout - Rework
	Netting Payout - Rejection Netting Auto Acceptance
Alert Code	 Click the search icon to set the alerts for. The available options are: Alert Code Alert Description
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent. The following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Agent • Bank User • Customer
Frequency	Select whether the alert should be sent online when the event occur or should be scheduled to be sent prior to the occurrence of the event. Note: This field is defaulted and disabled to online.
Delivery Mode	Select the Delivery Mode. The available option is: Email

Table 3-29 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

- Click Add/Edit to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
- 5. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
 - **b.** Click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.

- c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.14.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click View Alert Decisioning.

The View Alert Decisioning screen displays.

Figure 3-55 View Alert Decisioning

Q														Ē
Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED	1	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASE	ED	I	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_E	BASED	1	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_E	ASED	1	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_	BASED	:	
Corporate 201918		Corporate 201913			Corporate 00	0401		Corporate 20	1907		Corporate 2	01921		
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔒	G Open	团1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	团1	
Filter Criteria:		Filter Criteria:			Filter Criteria:			Filter Criteria:						
CORPORATE_BASED	÷	CORPORATE_BASE	ED	÷	CORPORATE_E	BASED	1	CORPORATE_E	ASED	÷				
Corporate 000380		Corporate 201920			Corporate 00	2437		Corporate 20	1904					
🕻 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2	D Authorized	Open	2 2	🗅 Unauthorized	🔓 Open	2	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	25				

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters.

The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - · Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.



- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.14.4 Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for a corporate in Cash Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template Details
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details for a specific corporate.
- View Alert Template Details This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert template details.

3.14.4.1 Create Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details for a specific corporate.

Users can maintain different text for email and SMS based for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Template Details. Under Alert Template Details, click Create Alert Template Details.

The Create Alert Template Details screen displays.

Create Alert Template Details					A Errors and Overrides	11
dert Template ID	Alert Template Description	Language		Mode		
WD_TMPLT3 Q	WD_TMPLT3	ENG	Q	Email		
iect						
abc						
ody		Supported Placeholders				
Dear Sir/Madam, Styline Construction of the second sec	for withdrawal Stip \$(SUP. NO) for the withdrawal Amount AW_AMT_CCY) for the Corporate \$(CORPORATE_ID) is sent to for reason \$(REMARKS).	\$(CHECKER_ID) \$(DEBIT_ACC_NUMBER) \$(CHECKER_DATE_STAMP) \$(CHENKER_DATE_STAMP) \$(UEN_NUMBER) \$(UEN_NUMBER) \$(UEN_AMOUNT)		ň		
ttachment Template Q						
					Car	ncel

Figure 3-56 Create Alert Template Details

3. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Template Details** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Click the search icon and select the specific template ID for which the text needs to be configured.
Alert Template Description	Displays the description of the selected alert template ID.
Language	Click the search icon and select the specific language.
Mode	Select Mode which is default to Email.
Subject	Specify the subject of the email.
Body	Specify the text body of the email to be sent as an alert.
Supported Placeholders	Displays the supported placeholders.
Attachment Template	Click the search icon to select the specific attachment template to be sent.

Table 3-30 Create Alert Template Details - Field Description

4. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.14.4.2 View Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert template details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.



• The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Template Details. Under Alert Template Details, click View Alert Template Details.

The View Alert Template Details screen displays.

Figure 3-57 View Alert Template Details

View Alert Template ID																		
2.0																		I
Alert Template ID: REWDEP	Alert Template ID: SHRCD_APP		1	Alert Template ID: Netting4		ı	Alert Template ID: PENCW		I	Alert Template ID: Netting1		I	Alert Template ID: SHRCW_PEN	APP	I	Alert Template ID: Netting2		1
Alert Templat REWDEP Alert Category CASHCOLLECTION	Alert Templat Ca Alert Category CA	ash Deposit ASHCOLLECTIC	ON	Alert Templat Alert Category	Netting 4 NETTING		Alert Templat P Alert Category	ENCW ASHWITHDRA	WAL	Alert Templat I Alert Category	Netting1 NETTING		Alert Templat C Alert Category	ash Withdrawa ASHWITHDRA	al WAL	Alert Templat Alert Category	Netting2 NETTING	
C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	⊠1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	D Authorized	🔓 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21
Alert Template ID: NetPayoutRework I	Alert Template ID: NET2		1	Alert Template ID: NetPayoutRe	ect	1												
Alert Templat Netting Payout Rework Alert Category NETTING	Alert Templat Ni Alert Category Ni			Alert Templat Alert Category	Netting Payout. NETTING													
D Authorized & Open 2	C Authorized	6 Open	21	C Authorized	6 Open	2 1												
age 1 of 5	(1 - 10 of 41 items)		1 2	345 ▶	Я													
ge 1 of 5	(1 - 10 of 41 items)		1 2	345 •	ж													
ge 1 of 5	(1 - 10 of 41 items)		1 2	345	н													
φε <u>1</u> of 5	(1 - 10 of 41 items)		1 2	345 •	Я													
1 d5	(1 - 10 of 41 items)		1 2	345	Х													

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the **Search** icon to view the filters.

The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.



- **c. Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.14.5 Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Cash Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template ID
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.
- View Alert Template ID This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

3.14.5.1 Create Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Template ID.

The Create Alert Template ID screen displays.

Create Alert Template ID				Trrors and Overrides	;; ×
Alert Template ID	Alert Template Description	Alert Category			
abc	abc	Cash Collection -	•		
Event					
Cash Deposit Entry - Approved 👻					
					Cancel Sav

Figure 3-58 Create Alert Template ID

3. Specify the fields on Create Alert Template ID screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-31	Create Alert Template ID - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Specify a unique ID for the template.
Alert Template Description	Specify the description of the template.
Alert Category	 Select the category of the alert. The available options are: File Upload Cash Withdrawal Cash Collection Netting
Event	Select the event to set the alert for. The list of events is displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as File Upload , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Cashflow Code • Cashflow Transaction • Instrument Collection If the Category is selected as Cash Collection , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Cash Deposit Entry- Approved • Cash Deposit Entry- Rejected • Cash Deposit Entry- Rework • Cash Deposit Entry- Pending For Approval • Cash Deposit Entry- Pending For Approval • Cash Deposit Entry - Pending For Approval • Cash Withdrawal Entry - Approved • Cash Withdrawal Entry - Pending For Approval • Cash Withdrawal Entry - Rework • Cash Withdrawal Entry - Rejected • Cash Withdrawal Request - Customer If the Category is selected as Netting , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Netting Awaiting Acceptance • Netting Payout - Pending Authorisation • Netting Payout - Authorisation • Netting Payout - Rework
	 Netting Payout - Rejection Netting Auto Acceptance

4. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.14.5.2 View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Alerts.
- 2. Under Alerts, click Alert Template ID. Under Alert Template Details, click View Alert Template ID.

The View Alert Template ID screen displays.

View Alert Template ID																		1
2.0																		
Alert Template ID: REWDEP I	Alert Template ID: SHRCD_APP			Alert Template ID: Netting4		1	Alert Template ID: PENCW		I	Alert Template ID: Netting1		I	Alert Template ID: SHRCW_PEN	APP	1	Alert Template ID: Netting2		
Alert Templat REWDEP Alert Category CASHCOLLECTION	Alert Templat C Alert Category C	ash Deposit ASHCOLLECTIO	ON	Alert Templat	Netting 4 NETTING		Alert Templat F Alert Category	PENCW CASHWITHDRA	WAL	Alert Templat I Alert Category	Netting1 NETTING		Alert Templat C Alert Category	ash Withdrawa ASHWITHDRA	il WAL	Alert Templat N Alert Category	Netting2 NETTING	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🔯 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2	D Authorized	🔓 Open	图1	C Authorized	& Open	图1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	⊠ 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21
Alert Template ID: NetPayoutRework	Alert Template ID: NET2		1	Alert Template ID: NetPayoutRe	ject	ı												
Alert Templat Netting Payout Rework Alert Category NETTING	Alert Templat N Alert Category N	IET2 IETTING		Alert Templat	Netting Payout. NETTING													
	Authorized	6 Open	⊠1 1 2	D Authorized	<u>В</u> Open	21												
	C Authorized	6 Open				21												
	C Authorized	6 Open				₫ 1												

Figure 3-59 View Alert Template ID

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters.

The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.

- b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



4 Channel Transaction

This topic describes on how to Reject or Accept transaction initiated by channel for further processing in Back office.

When the flag "Review Channel Request" in system parameter is enabled as Yes, then all the transactions initiated from the channel come for review. Once Reviewed and accepted; it is available for further enrichment / processing in OBCM. This screen allows you to select the request initiated across Cash deposit, Cash Withdrawal or Instrument Collection. Based on the selection of the request type, need to select details such as Corporate, Account Number, External Reference Number, Currency type, Deposit Channel, Courier, Date Reference, etc to search for the transaction records and initiate process or Decline.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Channel Transactions.

The **Channel Transaction** screen displays. Initially, the collection request type is selected as Cash Deposit.

de Search 🔺								
llection Request Type								
Cash Deposit	Cash V	Vithdrawal	Instrument Collection					
eposit Branch		Corporate		Account Number		Deposit Slip	Number	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	•	Search	Q	Search	Q			
xternal Reference Number		Deposit Location		Deposit Channel]	Courier		
			Q	Select	•		Q	
mount Reference Basis		Currency		From Amount		To Amount		
Select	•	Select	•					
ate Reference Basis		Date Range						
Select	•	Ē	↔ 🖽					
Search Reset								
External Reference Number 💲		Deposit Slip Number	Corporate	Currency ≎	Deposit Slip Amour	nt ≎	Credit Account Number 💲	
No data to display.								
No data to display.								
No data to display.								
Page 1	of 0	(1 - 0 of 0 items)	K ∢ ► >					
	of 0	(1 - 0 of 0 items)	<					

Figure 4-1 Channel Transactions-Cash Deposit

Table 4-1 Cash Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description
Deposit Branch	Select the branch in which the cash has been deposited.



Field	Description
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate for/from whom the cash is deposited.
Account Number	Click the search icon and select the real/virtual account number in which the cash has been deposited.
Deposit Slip Number	Specify the specific deposit slip number to search for.
External Reference Number	Specify the external reference number.
Deposit Location	Click the search icon and select the branch location where the cash is deposited.
Deposit Channel	Select the channel through which the cash is deposited.
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier service employed.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the basis for an amount range.
Currency	Select the currency of the cash.
From Amount	Specify the minimum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
To amount	Specify the maximum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
Date Reference basis	 Select the basis for a date range search. The available options are: Request Date Processing Date Deposit Slip Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start and end dates of the date range for the option selected in the Date Reference Basis field.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Cash Deposit - Field Description

3. If collection request type selected as **Cash Withdrawal**, the related fields display.

Figure 4-2 Channel Transaction-Cash Withdrawal

Channel Transactions				:: ×
Hide Search 🔺				
Collection Request Type				
Cash Deposit	Cash Withdrawal Instrument Collect	ion		
Withdrawal Branch	Corporate	Account Number	Slip Number	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	Search Q	Search	Q	
Cheque Number	External Reference Number	Courier		
			Q	
Amount Reference Basis	Currency	From Amount	To Amount	
Select 🗸	Select 💌			
Date Reference Basis	Date Range			
Select 🔻				
Search Reset				
				Ę
External Reference Number 💲	Slip Number \diamond Reference Number \diamond	Corporate 🗘 Currency 🗘	Withdrawal Amount 💲	Debit Account Number 🛛 🗘
No data to display.				
Page 1	of 0 (1-0 of 0 items) < 4 >>			
				Process Decline Cancel
				Callee

Field	Description
Withdrawal Branch	Select the branch from where the cash has been withdrawn.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate by/for whom the cash is withdrawn.
Account Number	Click the search icon and select the account number from which the cash has been withdrawn.
Slip Number	Specify the specific deposit slip number to search for.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque leaf number used for cash withdrawal.
External Reference Number	Specify the external transaction reference number.
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier service employed.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference basis for a withdrawal amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the cash.
From Amount	Specify the minimum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
To amount	Specify the maximum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
Date Reference basis	Select the reference basis for a date range search. The available options are: • Request Date • Processing Date • Lien Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the option selected in the Date Reference Basis field.

Table 4-2 Cash Withdrawal - Field Description

4. If collection request type selected as **Instrument Collection**, the related fields display.

Figure 4-3 Channel Transactions-Instrument Collection

Channel Transaction	S						
Hide Search 🛓							
collection Request Type							
Cash Deposit	Ca	ash Withdrawal	Instrument Collection				
eposit Branch		Corporate		Account Number		Instrument Number	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	-	Search	Q	Search	Q		
posit Slip Number		External Reference	Number	Deposit Location		Drawee Bank	
					Q		Q
burier	Currency		Instrument Amount Fro	om	Instrument Amount To		
	Q	Select	-				
ate Reference Basis		Date Range					
Select	•	Ē					
Search Reset							
External Reference Number 💲	Ir	nstrument Number 🗘	Deposit Slip Number 💲	Currency 🗘	Instrument Amount 🗘	Instrument Date 🗘	Corporate 🗘
No data to display.							
Page 1	of	f 0 (1 - 0 of 0 items)	<				
						Process	Decline Cancel



Table 4-3	Instrument Collection - Field Description
-----------	---

Field	Description			
Deposit Branch	Select the branch in which the instrument has been deposited.			
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate from whom the instrument is received.			
Account Number	Click the search icon and select the real/virtual account number of the instrument.			
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number to be searched.			
Deposit Slip Number	Specify the deposit slip number used to deposit the instrument.			
External Reference Number	Specify the external reference number of the instrument.			
Deposit Location	Click the search icon to select the location from where the instrument is deposited. This field cannot be modified once authorized.			
Drawee Bank	Click the search icon and select the drawee bank of the instrument. This field is displayed only for current dated cheques.			
Courier	Click the search icon to select the courier company. This field will be mandatory and appears only if Deposit Channel is selected as Courier .			
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.			
Instrument Amount From	Specify the lower value of the amount range.			
Instrument amount to	Specify the upper value of the amount range.			
Date Reference basis	Select the basis for a date range search. The available options are: For Current Dated Cheques: Processing Date Instrument Date Deposit Slip Date Arrangement Credit Date Arrangement Credit Reversal Date Schedule Generation Date Actual Credit Date Actual Credit Reversal Date Actual Credit Reversal Date Return Recovery Date Request Date For Post Dated Cheques: Processing Date Instrument Date Deposit Slip Date Presentation Date Request Date			
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .			

- 5. Click **Search** to fetch the transaction records.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values.

Once the user searches the record, the transactions lists displays.

- 7. Click **Deposit Slip Number** to view/review the transactions.
- 8. Click Proceed to process the records and submit successfully.
- 9. Click **Decline** to reject the records for submission.



10. Click **Cancel** to cancel the process of submission of the transaction record.



5 Instrument Collections

This topic describes the systematic instruction to enter the details about the batch of instruments (Cheque) collected for clearing.

The batch of these instruments may have been physically collected or received by courier. This screen allows you to enter details of such batches and instruments therein, such as total batch amount and deposit slip numbers, which will be validated at the time of saving the record to avoid any calculation error. You can also view the deposit slip details in the summary screen before confirming and sending the record for authorization.

If an instrument collection record is received from an external channel or through file upload, and if the mandatory data is not present, then the bank user can edit and enrich such records.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

Basic Info

This screen enables you to input batch related information. The branch is defaulted as per the login ID and can be changed to another branch based on access rights. The batch amount currency selected here is defaulted in the next tab.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Instrument Collections.

The Instrument Collections - Basic Info screen displays.

Basic Info	Basic Info			Screen(1/	
Deposit Slip Details	Reference Number	Reference Number	Branch	Deposit Channel	
Deposit Summary	Create Draft	004090623COLL932 Q	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Branch	
	Financial Posting	Processing Date	Deposit Location	Acknowledge Receipt Number	
		Apr 29, 2022	Banglore	1234567HHF	
Bag Weight (in kg)	Bag Weight (in kg)	Initiator Reference Number	Total Batch Amount	Deposit Slips	
	10.0000 🗸	∧ INIT1234567	GBP - £200.00	2	

Figure 5-1 Instrument Collections - Basic Info

3. Specify the fields on Instrument Collections - Basic Info screen.





Table 5-1 Basic	Info - Field Description
-----------------	--------------------------

Field	Description	
Reference Number	Click Create to auto-generate a reference number for a new instruments collection record, or click Draft to select an existing reference number. The Draft option can be used to edit records that have been partially entered and saved, or records that have been uploaded through file upload.	
Reference Number	Click the search icon to select an existing reference number. This field is enabled only if the Draft is selected.	
Branch	Select the bank's branch where the instrument is deposited. This field displays values based on your access rights. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Deposit Channel	Select the deposit channel, whether Courier or Branch . This indicates whether the instrument is picked up by a courier agency or deposited by the corporate in the branch. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Financial Posting	Switch the toggle ON, if GL entries should be posted. The Processing Date field will be disabled. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Processing Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which the deposit slips are entered. This date cannot be beyond current branch date. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Deposit Location	Click the search icon to select the location from where the instrumen is deposited. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Acknowledgment Receipt Number	Specify the acknowledgment number, if any.	
Bag Weight (in kg)	Specify the weight of the package in kilograms upon receipt.	
Initiator Reference Number	Specify the reference number assigned for receiving the package, if any.	
Total Batch Amount	Select the currency and enter the total amount of the deposit slips to be processed in a single batch. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Deposit Slips	Specify the total number of deposit slips to be processed. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Courier	Click the search icon to select the courier company. This field will be mandatory and appears only if Deposit Channel is selected as Courier .	
Consignment Number	Specify the consignment number allocated by the courier company. This field appears only if the Deposit Channel is selected as Courier . This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Consignment Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date and time when the consignment has been received. This field appears only if the Deposit Channel is selected as Courier . This field cannot be modified once authorized.	

- 4. Click Save and Close to save the data and close the window.
- 5. Click **Cancel** to close the window without saving the data.

Deposit Slip Details

This screen helps you to input the information related to the deposit slip. Additionally, you can select deposit slips received through an external channel, and enrich the data and send for



further processing. All mandatory data must be entered when enriching the instrument collection record. The number of deposit slips entered/selected in this tab, should match the number entered in the Basic Info tab.

6. Click **Next** to save the data.

The Instrument Collections - Deposit Slip Details screen displays.

nstrument Coll	ections					Errors & Override	** 1, X
Basic Info	Deposit Slip Details						Screen(2/
Deposit Slip Details	Reference Number : 00	4260523COLL816					
Deposit Summary	External Reference Number	✓ Deposit Slip Details					
	EXTREFJUNI012 Q						
		Deposit Slip Number	Corporate	Credit	Account No	Deposit Slip Date	
	Q e.g 987654321	987654321	Indigo			2020-01-14	
	987654321 Indigo EXTREFJ	Pickup Location	Pickup Point	Pickup	o Date	No. of Instruments	
	987654321	Deposit Slip Amount	Division Code	Depos	it Slip Count	Deposit Slip Value	
	Indigo EXTREFJ	USD 👻 😫	100.00 8879082051	0/1		USD 0.00 / 1000.00	
		Pooling Account Details					
		10100000000000000000000000000000000000					
		V ser Defined Fields					
		 Miscellaneous Fields 					
		No. of Miscellaneous Fields	Miscellaneous Field 1				
		1	test1				
		✓ Instrument Details					+
		Instrument Number	Instrument Date	Amount	Bank	Product	Action
		98773	January 14, 2020	USD 100.00	AXIS bank	Upcountry Inside Network	:
		Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 iter Instrument Count 1	ns) < 4 1 >> Total Instrument Value GBP 100.00				
						Add	l/Edit Re

Figure 5-2 Instrument Collections - Deposit Slip Details

7. Specify the fields on Instrument Collections - Deposit Slip Details screen.



Table 5-2 Deposit Slip Details - Field Description

Field		Description
External I Number	Reference	Click the search icon and select the reference number generated by an external application. Once you search the required reference number, all associated deposit slip requests for instrument collection are listed in the left pane. OR
		Click the search icon in the second search field and select the deposit slips associated with the external reference number. Double click on the deposit slip displayed in this pane to auto-populate the data.



Field	Description
Deposit Slip Number	Specify a new deposit slip number. If you select a deposit slip from the left pane, then this field is auto-populated with the associated number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Corporate	Click the search icon to select the corporate for whom the instrument collection entry is being made. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Credit Account No.	Click the search icon to select the real/virtual credit account number where the fund should be credited at deposit slip level. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Slip Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date mentioned on the deposit slip. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pickup Location	Click the search icon to select the location from where the deposit slip has been collected by the courier agency or the branch location where the instrument is deposited by the corporate. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pickup Point	Click the search icon to select an exact pick-up point from where the deposit slip along with the physical instrument is being picked up by the courier agency. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pickup Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which the deposit slip or instrument has been collected. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
No. of Instruments	Enter the total number of instruments collected with the deposit slip. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Slip Amount	Specify the total amount of all the instruments attached to the deposit slip. The currency value is auto-populated as selected in the Basic Info screen.
Division Code	Click the search icon to select the division code in case the Division Code is mandatory in the Corporate Enrichment screen, else leave this blank. The selected division code can be used for MIS purpose or for pooling of funds to the specific Division code. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Slip Count	Displays the total number of deposit slips added.
Total Deposit Value	Displays the sum amount of all the deposit slips.
Pooling Account Details	Click this link to view the pooling account details maintained for the corporate.

Table 5-2 (Cont.) Deposit Slip Details - Field Description

Field	Description
User Defined Fields	Click Add icon to add user defined fields. Note: If the instrument collections record creation request has come from an external channel, and if there is pre-defined data in these user defined fields, then this data is retained only if the Product Type value is 'All' for Paper-Based product category. If the Product Type is any other value, then the user defined data fields are reset to blank. The data will then need to be manually added
Miscellaneous Fields	In the No. Of Miscellaneous Fields field, Specify the number to specify how many fields are required. In each miscellaneous field box, Specify the name of the field.
Instrument Details	Click Add icon to add the instrument details manually.

Table 5-2 (Cont.) Deposit Slip Details - Field Description

8. Expand the **Instrument Details** section in the above screen, click **Add** icon to add the instrument details manually.

The Instrument Details popup screen displays.

Figure 5-3	3 Inst	rument	Details
------------	--------	--------	---------

Deposit Slip Number	Corporate					
987654321	Indigo					
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	B.					
✓ Instrument Details						
Cheque Date	Instrument Number		Instrument Date		Instrument Type	
Current Post Dated				Ē	Select	-
		Required		Required		Required
Instrument Amount	Routing Number		Drawn On Bank Name		Drawn On Branch Name	
GBP 🔻		Q			-	
Require Clearing Location	d Location Cluster	Required	Drawer		Drawer Account Number	
				Q		
						Required
Drawer Account Name	Clearing Network		Product		Arrangement Days	
		Q	Product	-	-	
Require		Required				
Credit Account No	Division Code					
Search Q		Q				
> User Defined Fields						+
 Miscellaneous Fields 						
o. of Miscellaneous Fields	Miscellaneous Field 1					
1 ~ ^						



9. Specify the details on the Instrument Details pop-up screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 5-3
 Instrument Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Cheque Date	Click Current or Post Dated to specify the date of the cheque.	
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument reference number. For example: Cheque number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Instrument Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date mentioned on the instrument. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Instrument Type	Select the type of instrument added in the deposit slip. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount mentioned on the instrument. Currency is defaulted to the one from the Basic Info screen. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Routing Number	Click the search icon to select the routing number. Selecting this field auto-populates values for Drawee Bank and Drawee Branch . This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Drawn On Bank Name	Displays the name of the bank on which instrument is drawn. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Drawn On Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the bank. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Clearing Location	Displays the clearing location maintained in the system based on selected drawee bank. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Location Cluster	Displays the location cluster associated with the clearing location. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Drawer	Specify the drawer name or click the search icon to select the same. This field is mandatory if Drawer Mandatory at Txn is enabled in the Corporate Enrichment screen. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Drawer A/C No.	Specify the bank account number of the drawer. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Drawer A/C Name	Specify the drawer account's name. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Clearing Network	Click the search icon to select the network to be considered for clearing the instrument. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	
Product	Displays the applicable product based on selected instrument type, deposit location, payable at location, drawee bank, and so on. If required, select the product of your choice. This field cannot be modified once authorized.	



Field	Description
Arrangement Days	Displays the number of days based on the selected product and corporate.
Vault Box Number	This field is displayed only for 'Post Dated' cheques. This vault box number associated with the branch for the selected instrument date is auto-populated.
	In case of multiple vault boxes maintained with the same presentation date, click the search icon to select the appropriate vault box number.
Vault Box Description	Displays the description of the selected vault box number. This field is displayed only for 'Post Dated' cheques.
Vault Branch	Displays the branch of the selected vault box number. This field is displayed only for 'Post Dated' cheques.
Presentation Date	The presentation date is auto-calculated based on the instrument date and the system parameter set for the activation date. This field is displayed only for 'Post Dated' cheques.
Credit Account No.	If required, select the real/virtual account number in which the amount should be credited else the amount is credited to the bank account number selected in the deposit slip details or to the default bank account.
Division Code	Click the search icon to select the division code in case the Division Code is mandatory in the Corporate Enrichment screen, else leave this blank. The selected division code can be used for MIS purpose or for pooling of funds to the specific division code. If the division code is available, the funds are pooled and credited to the specific account mentioned for the division code else to the credit account number specified or default account. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
User Defined Fields	Click the Add icon to add user defined fields.
Miscellaneous Fields	In the No. Of Miscellaneous Fields field, enter the number to specify how many fields are required. In each miscellaneous field box, enter the name of the field.

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Instrument Details - Field Description

- 10. Click Add to add the instrument details. To add more instrument details, repeat the previous step.
- **11**. Click **Add/Edit** to save the instrument details in the left pane.

Note:

In case, you've added deposit slip details in this tab and click **Next**, without clicking **Add/Edit**, then the added deposit slip will not be added to the batch.

- 12. Click Reset to clear the selected values.
- 13. Click **Back** to move to the **Basic Info** screen.
- 14. Click Save and Close to save the populated data and close the window.
- 15. Click **Cancel** to close the window without saving the entered data.

Deposit Summary



This screen displays the summary of details entered on the **Basic Info** and **Deposit Slip Details** screen.

16. Click Next to move to the next screen.

The Instrument Collections - Deposit Summary screen displays.

Basic Info	Deposit Summary							Screen(3/3)
Deposit Slip Details								Screen(S/S
	Reference Number	: 004080	623COLL9	30 Deposit Slip V	alue : 100.00 / 100.00			
Deposit Summary							Expand All	Collapse A
	Instrument Number	Instrument Date	Amount	Bank	Branch	Drawer A/C No.	Drawer A/C Name	Product
	▼ Deposit Slip No. 930		GBP 50.00					
	930	2022-04-15	GBP 20.00	OBCMS-UNIVERSAL-BANK	FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRANCH	DRAC229098	DRAWER NAME	Upcoun
	9302	2023-06-08	GBP 30.00	OBCMS-UNIVERSAL-BANK	FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRANCH	DRAWERJF8734878	DRAWER NAME	Upcount
			GBP 50.00					
	93022	2023-06-08	GBP 50.00	OBCMS-UNIVERSAL-BANK	FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRANCH	343434343	sSGWDAD	Upcoun

Figure 5-4 Instrument Collections - Deposit Summary

17. Click **Submit** to submit the record for authorization.

In case, there are any errors in any of the deposit slips, a cross mark appears beside it. You can go back to the **Deposit Slip Details** tab to correct the error. Error-free deposit slips are highlighted with a check mark.

- 18. Click **Back** to move to the **Deposit Slip Details** screen.
- 19. Click Save and Close to save the populated data and close the window.
- 20. Click Cancel to cancel submission of the deposit entry record.

6 Cash Transactions

This topic describes the information to enter the data about cash deposited/withdrawn by corporate customers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Deposit Entry This topic describes the systematic instruction to enter the cash deposit data in the system.
- Withdrawal Entry This topic describes the systematic instruction to capture cash withdrawal details.

6.1 Deposit Entry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to enter the cash deposit data in the system.

There are two channels through which the cash can be deposited by the Corporate.

- Branch: Cash can be deposited directly at the branch by the corporates.
- Courier: Corporates can avail a doorstep banking service wherein a courier person picks up the cash and deposits it at the branch.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

Basic Info

This screen helps you to input batch related information i.e, whether it is single deposit entry or multiple deposit entry (from multiple deposit slips), channel of receipt etc. The branch is defaulted as per login Id and can be changed to another branch based on access right.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- Under Collections, click Cash Transaction. Under Cash Transaction, click Deposit Entry.

The Deposit Entry - Basic Info screen displays.

Deposit Slip Details Reference Number Reference Number Reference Number Branch Deposit Channel Deposit Slip Details Create Draft Q 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B Branch Branch Financial Postig Processing Date Deposit Location Actnowledge Receipt Number Bag Weight (in kg) Initiator Reference Number Deposit Slips Begostror Name ID Proof Type ID Proof Detail Contact Number	Deposit Entry					Errors & Overrides
Deposit Summary Create Draft Q Odd-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B Banch Pinancial Postig Financial Postig Processing Date Deposit Suitor Banch Total Postig Bag Weight (in kg) Initiator Reference Number Deposit Silps Depositor Name ID Proof Type ID Proof Detail Contact Number	e Basic Info	Basic Info				Screen(
Financial Posting Processing Date Deposit Location Acknowledge Receipt Number Bag Weight (in kg) Initiator Reference Number Banglore Imitiator Reference Number Deposit Sigs Imitiator Reference Number Deposit Sigs Depositor Name ID Proof Type ID Proof Detail Contact Number Select Select Imitiator Reference Number Imitiator Reference Number	Deposit Slip Details	Reference Number	Reference Number		Branch	Deposit Channel
April 29, 2022 Banglore	Deposit Summary	Create Draft		Q	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Branch 💌
Bag Weight (in kg.) Initiator Reference Number Deposit Slips Oppositor Name ID Proof Type ID Proof Detail Contact Number Select Select Image: Select Select Image: Select Selec		Financial Posting	Processing Date		Deposit Location	Acknowledge Receipt Number
Depositor Name ID Proof Type ID Proof Detail Contact Number Select Image: Contact Number Image: Contact Number			April 29, 2022	Ē	Banglore	
Depositor Name ID Proof Type ID Proof Detail Contact Number Select		Bag Weight (in kg)	Initiator Reference Number		Deposit Slips	
Select		~ ^				
		Depositor Name	ID Proof Type		ID Proof Detail	Contact Number
Required Required Required			Select	•		
		Required		Required	Required	

Figure 6-1 Deposit Entry - Basic Info



3. Specify the fields on **Deposit Entry - Basic Info** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-1 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reference Number	Click Create to auto-generate a reference number or click 'Draft' to select an existing reference number.
Reference Number	Click the search icon to select an existing reference number. This field is displayed only when the Existing option is selected.
Branch	Select the bank's branch where the cash is being deposited. This field displays values based on your access rights. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Channel	Select the deposit channel, whether 'Courier' or 'Branch'. This indicates whether the cash is being picked up by a courier agency or deposited in the branch by the corporate. The field relevant to the selected channel, is displayed. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Financial Posting	Switch the toggle ON if accounting entries need to be posted.
Processing Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which the cash is deposited. By default, the current branch date is displayed and cannot be beyond the same. You can manually select the processing date only if the 'Financial Posting' toggle is switched OFF. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Location	Displays the location based on the selected branch.
Acknowledgment Receipt Number	Specify the acknowledgment number, if any.
Bag Weight (in kg)	Specify the weight of the package in kilograms upon receipt.
Initiator Reference Number	Specify the reference number assigned for receiving the package, if any.
Deposit Slips	Specify the total number of deposit slips to be processed. This field is displayed only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Branch .
Depositor Name	Specify the name of the person who is depositing the cash. This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Branch .
ID Proof Type	Select the type of ID proof displayed/submitted by the depositor. This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Branch .
ID Proof Detail	Specify the ID proof details of the depositor. This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Branch .
Contact Number	Specify the contact number of the depositor. This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Branch .



Field Name	Description
Courier	Click the search icon to select the courier company. This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Courier .
Consignment Number	Specify the consignment number allocated by the courier company. This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Courier .
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Consignment Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which the consignment is received.
	This field is mandatory and appears only when the Deposit Channel is selected as Courier .
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

- 4. Perform one of the following action:
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the populated data and close the window.
 - Click Cancel to close the window without saving the entered data.

Deposit Slip Details

This screen helps you to input the information related to the deposit slip. Additionally, you can select an external reference number to load deposit slips received through an external channel, and enrich the data and send for further processing. The number of deposit slips entered/selected in this tab, should match the number entered in the Basic Info tab.

5. Click Next to save the data and move to the next screen.

The Deposit Entry - Deposit Slip Details screen displays.

Figure 6-2 Deposit Entry - Deposit Slip Detail	Figure 6-2	Deposit Ent	r y - Deposi t	t Slip Details
--	------------	-------------	-----------------------	----------------

Deposit Entry							Errors & Override	* :: X
⊘ Basic Info	Deposit Slip Details							Screen(2/
 Deposit Slip Details 	Reference Number : 00409062	3COLL936						
Deposit Summary	External Reference Number	✓ Deposit Slip Details						
		Deposit Slip Number	Corporate		Credit Account No		Deposit Slip Date	
	Q Type to search	989	Carrefour 000380	Q	GBP Account for Carrefour GBP11199999999	۹	April 29, 2022	Ē
	No items to display.	Pickup Location	Pickup Point		Pickup Date		Total Denomination Count	
	No items to display.						100	
		Deposit Slip Amount 📵	Division Code		Exchange Rate		Amount (Account CCY)	
		GBP ▼ £1,000.00		Q	1		GBP 1,000.00	
		Pooling Account Details						
		✓ User Defined Fields						+
		Label1						
		LABEL1						
							Cancel Back Save & Clos	ie Next

6. Specify the fields on Deposit Entry - Deposit Slip Details screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



Field Name	Description
External Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the reference number generated by an external application. Upon selecting a reference number, all associated deposit slips appear in the left pane. OR
	Click the search icon and select the deposit slips associated with the external reference number.
Deposit Slip Number	Specify a new deposit slip number or select an existing one from the left pane. Selecting an existing deposit slip number auto-populates the data in the Deposit Slip Details pane on the right. A delete icon is present beside each deposit slip in the left pane. Upon selecting a deposit slip, if you wish to clear the Deposit Slip Details pane on the right, you can click this icon. This refreshes the right pane and makes it editable again. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Corporate	Click the search icon to select the corporate for whom the cash
oorporate	collection entry is being made. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Credit Account No.	Click the search icon to select the real/virtual credit account number where the entire fund should be credited at deposit slip level. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Slip Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date mentioned on the deposit slip. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pickup Location	Click the search icon to select the location from where the deposit slip has been collected by the courier agency or the branch location where the cash is deposited by the corporate. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pickup Point	Click the search icon to select an exact pick-up point of the corporate from where the deposit slip along with the physical cash is being picked up by the courier agency. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Pickup Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date on which the deposit slip o cash is being collected. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Total Denomination Count	Specify the total number of cash denominations. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Deposit Slip Amount	Select the currency and enter the total amount of the cash deposited through the deposit slip. Click the info (1) icon to view all the currencies maintained for the deposit branch.
Division Code	Click the search icon to select the division code in case Division Code is mandatory in the Corporate Enrichment screen else leave this blank. The selected division code can be used for MIS purpose or for pooling of funds to the specific Division code. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
	Displays the exchange rate based on the credit account currency ar

Table 6-2 Deposit Slip Details - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Amount (Account CCY)	Displays the amount in account currency, after application of exchange rate. It is displayed if credit account number along with deposit slip amount is captured.
Pooling Account Details	Click this link to view the pooling maintenance details along with the expected pooling credit details.
User Defined Fields	Click the Add icon to add user defined fields.
Miscellaneous Fields	In the No. Of Miscellaneous Fields , enter the number of fields required. In each miscellaneous field box, enter the name of the field.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) Deposit Slip Details - Field Description

7. In the **Denomination Details** section, click the Add (±) icon to add a row of denomination.

The **Deposit Slip Details - Denomiation Details** screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Deposit Slip Details - Denomiation Details



Table 6-3 Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Denomination Type	Select the denomination type as Note or Coin .
Denomination Value	Specify the total value of the selected denomination.
Count	Specify the number of notes or coins of the specific denomination.
Denomination Amount	Displays the amount as the denomination value multiplied by the count.
Action	Click ${\mathscr O}$ to edit the denomination record, or ${\ensuremath{\overline{\square}}}$ to delete the record.

Note:

Adding the denomination details is mandatory or non-mandatory, based on the value of a system parameter flag. If the flag is set to 'Y' then entering the details is mandatory, and if set to 'N', it is non-mandatory.

- 8. Click Add/Edit to add denomination details in the left pane or to modify a selected record.
- 9. Click Reset to clear the selected values.
- **10.** Perform one of the following:
 - Click **Back** to move to the **Basic Info** screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the populated data and close the window.
 - Click Cancel to close the window without saving the entered data.

Deposit Summary

This screen displays the summary of details entered on the **Basic Info** and **Deposit Slip Details** screen. Double click the tile to view the complete cash deposit details.

11. Click Next to move to the next screen.

The Deposit Entry - Deposit Summary screen displays.

Deposit Entry					Errors & Overrides	:: ×
Basic Info	Deposit Summary					Screen(3/3)
Deposit Slip Details	Reference Number : 004090623COLL93	7 Deposit Slip Count : 1 / 1				
Deposit Summary					Expand All	Collapse All
	Denomination Type	Denomination Value	Denomination Count	Denomination Amount		
	▼ Deposit Slip No. 989				Total Amount : GBP 10	000.00
	Note	10	100	GBP 1000.00		
				ıbmit Ci	incel Back S	ave & Close

Figure 6-4 Deposit Entry - Deposit Summary

- **12**. Perform one of the following:
 - Click Submit to submit the record for authorization.
 - Click Back to move to the Deposit Slip Details screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the populated data and close the window.
 - Click Cancel to discard the deposit slip creation and close the window.

6.2 Withdrawal Entry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to capture cash withdrawal details.

The user can either manually enter the withdrawal entry data or fetch the data by selecting the external reference number, which auto-populates the fields in the screen. There can be two cash recipients for the cash withdrawal entry, namely, 'Corporate' and 'Courier'.

- Corporate: On the withdrawal date, the cash is directly collected by the corporate. The bank user captures the cash withdrawal request.
- Courier: On the withdrawal date, the courier agency having tie-up for cash delivery, collects the cash from the branch and delivers it at the Corporate Delivery point specified in the withdrawal request.



When a cash withdrawal request is submitted by the bank user, a lien marking request is processed and a lien is marked in the debit account for the requested amount. In case the cash withdrawal request is edited again and submitted, then the existing lien number is canceled, and a new lien marking request is sent. Similarly, if a cash withdrawal request is received from an external channel, a lien marking request is sent by the Oracle® Banking Cash Management module to the bank's core system, only if the system parameter flag (Block Amount) is set to 'Y'. Upon validation of corporate details, the lien is marked in the debit account for the requested amount, till the withdrawal date. On the withdrawal date, the lien marking can be canceled and a new one created, if there is a change in the exchange rate (between requested amount and account currencies) or if the withdrawal entry is edited and submitted by the bank user. Once the requested is authorized, the earn marking is released and the Cash Withdrawal accounting entry is posted for the lien amount. Liens that are not released on the withdrawal date, are released as part of an EOD batch job.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Cash Transaction. Under Cash Transaction, click Withdrawal Entry.

The Withdrawal Entry screen displays.

Figure 6-5 Withdrawal Entry

Withdrawal Entry			🔿 Errors & Overrides
	Withdrawal Date	Lien Number	Lien Amount
	December 31, 2022	-	
Lien Date	External Channel		
	OBDX		
External Reference Number	Branch Name	Corporate	Debit Account Number
2810063511 Q	004-FUBank Mumbai Branch 🔹	xxx xxxxxxxxxxx Q 000462 Q	ххх ххххххх HEL0046200024 Q
Cheque Date	Cheque Number	Slip Number	Corporate Reference Number
December 7, 2022	110063511	110063511	
Total Denomination Count	Withdrawal Amount 📵	Exchange Rate	Debit Amount
1 ~ ^	GBP 500.00	1.00	GBP 500.00

3. Specify the fields on Withdrawal Entry screen.



Table 6-4 Withdrawal Entry - Field Description

Field	Description
Withdrawal Date	Displays the date of placing the withdrawal request.
Lien Number	Displays the reference number of the lien placed on the requested amount.
Lien Amount	Displays the amount that has been blocked, or the amount on which lien has been marked.
Lien Date	Displays the date of placement of the lien.



Field	Description		
External Channel	Displays the channel through which the withdrawal request is received.		
External Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the reference number generated by the external system. Selecting the external reference number auto- populates the other fields in the screen and displays the card details such as Withdrawal Date, Lien Number, Lien Amount, Lien Date, and External Channel.		
Branch Name	Select the bank's branch from where the cash is being withdrawn. This field displays values based on your access rights. This field cannot be modified once authorized.		
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate for whom the cash withdrawal is being requested. This field cannot be modified once authorized.		
Debit Account Number	Click the search icon and select the corporate's account number from where the cash is withdrawn.		
Cheque Date	Click the calendar icon and select the cheque date if the corporate needs to withdraw the amount through inward cheques. This field cannot be modified once authorized.		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number to be used for withdrawal. This field cannot be modified once authorized.		
Slip Number	Specify the slip number by using which the cash withdrawal is requested. This field cannot be modified once authorized.		
Corporate Reference Number	Specify the reference number provided by the corporate for the withdrawal. This field cannot be modified once authorized.		
Withdrawal Amount	Select the cash currency and enter total amount being withdrawn.		
	Click the information icon (¹⁾) to view all currencies maintained for the branch.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the withdrawal amount currency and the debit account currency.		
Debit Amount	Displays the debit amount after exchange rate conversion.		

Table 6-4 (Cont.) Withdrawal Entry - Field Description

4. Click **Personnel** in the **Recipient Details** section, if the withdrawn cash is collected by the corporate.

The **Recipient Details - Personnel** section displays.

Figure 6-6 Recipient Details - Personnel

✓ Recipient Details						
Personnel Courier						
Recipient Name	ID Proof Type	ID Proof Detail	Contact Number			
test	Driving Licence -	tesss	43434354			

5. Specify the fields on Recipient Details - Personnel screen.


For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-5 Personnel Recipient Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Recipient Name	Specify the name of the corporate.
ID Proof Type	Select the identification proof displayed/submitted by the corporate.
ID Proof Detail	Specify the unique identification number from the ID proof.
Contact Number	Specify the corporate's contact number.

6. Click **Courier** in the **Recipient Details** section, if the withdrawn cash is collected by the courier agency.

The Recipient Details - Courier screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Recipient Details - Courier

✓ Recipient Details					
Personnel Courier					
Courier		Consignment Number	Consignment Date	Delivery Point	
Courier COURIERCODE_01	Q	Consignment Number	Consignment Date	Delivery Point	Q

7. Specify the fields on Recipient Details - Courier screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 6-6 Courier Recipient Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier agency name.
Consignment Number	Specify the unique consignment number assigned to the cash delivery transaction.
Consignment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the consignment is assigned.
Delivery Point	Click the search icon and select the delivery point form where the cash will be delivered to the corporate.

8. Click Add icon to add a row of denomination in the **Denomination Details** section.

The Withdrawal Entry - Denomination Details screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Withdrawal Entry - Denomination Details

Denomination Type 🗘	Denomination Value 🗘	Count 🗘	Denomination Amount 🗘	Action 🗘
Note	- 10 -	11	£110.00	
age 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)				
tal Count	Total Denomination Amount £110.00			

9. Specify the fields on Withdrawal Entry - Denomination Details screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 6-7
 Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Denomination Type	Select the denomination type as Note or Coin.
Denomination Value	Specify the total value of the selected denomination.
Count	Specify the count of the denomination.
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount as auto-calculated as the denomination value multiplied by the count.

- In the Action column of the grid, click Edit icon to edit the denomination record, or click Delete icon to remove the denomination record.
- 11. In the Miscellaneous Details section, perform the following steps:
 - a. In the No. of Miscellaneous Fields box, specify the number of fields required.
 - b. In each Miscellaneous Field box, specify the name of the field.
- 12. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

The request to block/lien the withdrawal amount is sent to the core system.



7 Instrument Management

This topic describes the information to manage cheques received for collection basis and the action to be performed on the instruments.

You can search for cheques using various search criteria and can take suitable actions on multiple records at once. The processing date is defaulted to the current business date. You can manage both current dated cheques and post-dated cheques.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Manage Current Dated Cheques This topic describes the information to manage the current dated cheques received and take various actions on them.
- Manage Post Dated Cheques
 This topic describes the information to manage the post dated cheques received and take
 various actions on them.

7.1 Manage Current Dated Cheques

This topic describes the information to manage the current dated cheques received and take various actions on them.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Instrument Management. The Instrument Management - Current Dated Cheques screen displays.

Figure 7-1 Instrument Management - Current Dated Cheques

Instrument Management				:: >
 Instrument Details 				
Branch	Cheque Date	Action	Processing Date	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B -	Current Post Dated	Select	▼ April 29, 2022	Proceed
			Required	

- 3. From the **Branch** list, select the branch for which the cheque is to be managed. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 4. In the Cheque Date toggle, select the Current option.
- 5. From the Action list, select any one of the following:
 - Credit Advancement/Postponement
 - Generate Schedule
 - Mark Schedule Receipt
 - Generate Centralized Schedule
 - Mark Return Receipt



- Mark Instrument Status
- 6. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Credit Advancement/Postponement

This topic describes the systematic instruction to prepone or postpone the credit of the instrument.

• Generate Schedule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to generate a forwarding schedule in case where clearing is to be routed through partner banks or for upcountry clearing a schedule is to be generated for the instruments.

• Mark Schedule Receipt

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the receipt of a schedule whenever a schedule is drawn on a branch of the system bank.

Generate Centralized Schedule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to generate a centralized schedule by a hub or controlling branch.

Mark Return Receipt

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the return receipt for upcountry instruments returned by the collecting bank.

Mark Instrument Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the instrument status as 'Realized', 'Returned', or 'Hold' when the payee bank gets the fate of the instrument from the drawee bank when the instrument is sent for clearing.

7.1.1 Credit Advancement/Postponement

This topic describes the systematic instruction to prepone or postpone the credit of the instrument.

The advancement can be used to prepone the instrument credit date and postponement can be used to postpone the instrument credit date. Only that instrument which are due for arrangement credit for Guaranteed Arrangement Corporates are eligible for this action.

- 1. On Instrument Management Current Dated Cheques screen, select Credit Advancement/Postponement from the Action list.
- 2. Click Proceed.
- 3. Click Filter icon to filter the list of instruments.

The Credit Advancement/Postponement - Search Parameters screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Credit Advancement/Postponement - Search Parameters

Search Parameters 🗸				
Arrangement Credit Date		Currency	Product Type	Product
April 30, 2022	Ē	GBP 👻	Select 👻	Select 👻
Corporate		Reference Number	Deposit Slip Number	Instrument Number
Search	Q	Q	Q	Q
Deposit Date Range		Instrument Date Range	Deposit Branch	Deposit Location
₩↔	Ē	₩↔	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Q
Clearing Location		Drawee Bank		
	Q	Q		
Search Reset				



4. Specify the fields on Credit Advancement/Postponement - Search Parameters screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Arrangement Credit Date	Click the calendar icon and select the due date on which the instrument amount is supposed to be credited to the customer's account/
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Product Type	Select the product type to process the pooling credit details.
Product	Select the product code for which arrangement credit date needs to be preponed or postponed.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate for which the instrument needs to be searched.
Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the reference number to search the instrument by.
Deposit Slip Number	Click the search icon and select the deposit slip number with which the instrument has been deposited.
Instrument Number	Click the search icon and select the instrument number to search the same.
Deposit Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the range within which the instrument was deposited.
Instrument Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the range for the date mentioned on the instrument.
Deposit Branch	Select the branch in which the instrument has been deposited.
Deposit Location	Click the search icon and select the bank location where the instrument has been deposited.
Clearing Location	Click the search icon and select the bank where the instrument will be cleared.
Drawee Bank	Click the search icon and select the bank that pays the amount mentioned on the instrument.

Table 7-1 Credit Advancement/Postponement - Field Description

5. Click **Search** to update the **List Of Instruments** section as per the entered criteria.

The List Of Instruments section displays with the relevant cheque records.

	men	nt Details									
Branch			Chequ	e Date			Action			Processing Date	
004-FL	EXCL	JBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻		Current	Post Dated		Credit Advan	cement/Postpone 🔻		April 29, 2022	Proceed
Search Pa	aram	eters 🗸									
ist Of I	nstru	uments									
	\$	Instrument Number 0	Instrument Amount	¢	Corporate Name 🗘	Arrangeme	nt Credit Date 🛛 🗘	New Credit Date 0	Remarks 🗘	Instrun	nent Summary
		0371		£10.00	Carrefour	2022-04-3	50			Total	Instrument Amount (1)
Page	1	of 1 (1 of 1 items) <	< 1 ► >							£10.0 Cred	00 it Advancement (0)
otal Selec	ted		New Credit Date			Remarks				£0.0	0

Figure 7-3 List Of Instruments

- 6. Select the instruments to be submitted for credit advancement/postponement.
- In the New Credit Date field, click the calendar icon and select the date on which instrument amount should be credited.
- 8. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the updated credit date.
- 9. Click Apply to update the new credit date in the grid.
- If required, select the record and then click Undo to revert the applied advancement/ postponement.
- Click Submit to confirm the records for credit advancement/postponement and send it for authorization.

7.1.2 Generate Schedule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to generate a forwarding schedule in case where clearing is to be routed through partner banks or for upcountry clearing a schedule is to be generated for the instruments.

A forwarding schedule is essentially a covering letter, which comprises the details of the instruments dispatched to the concerned bank's branch for clearing. This covering letter is sent along with the physical instruments.

- On Instrument Management Current Dated Cheques screen, select Generate Schedule from the Action list.
- 2. Click Proceed.

The Generate Schedule - Filter Parameters screen displays.

Filter Parameters				
Deposit Branch	Currency	Destination Bank	Destination Branch	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	GBP	•	Q	Q

- Figure 7-4 Generate Schedule Filter Parameters
- 3. Specify the fields on Generate Schedule Filter Parameters screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 7-2
 Generate Schedule - Field Description

Field	Description
Deposit Branch	Select the branch where the instrument is deposited. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Destination Bank	Click the search icon and select the bank where the instrument will be cleared.
Destination Branch	Click the search icon and select the branch of the destination bank.

4. Click Search.

The List Of Instruments section displays with the search results.

Figure 7-5 List Of Instruments

	Destination Bank 🛛 🌣	Destination Branch 🗘	Instrument Number 🛛 🗘	Instrument Amount 🛛 🌣	Drawn On Bank 🗘	Drawn On Branch 🗘	Drawer 0	Drawer Account Number 🛛 🗘
	0020	005	12345	£100.00	HDFC bank	Andheri Branch		12345
age	1 of 1 (1 of 1 iten	1s) K ∢ 1 → 3						

 Select the instrument(s) for which the schedule needs to be generated and then click Next. The List Of Schedules section displays.

Figure 7-6 List Of Schedules

List Of	Schedules												
	Schedule Reference 🗘	Schedule 🗘	Destination Bank	Destination Branch	¢	Schedule Amount	٥	Number Of Instrument	٥	Courier 🗘		Courler POD Number	٥
	SCH0004202306080520	2022-04-29	0020	005		£100.00		1			Q		
												Confirm	Cancel

- 6. Under the **Courier** column, click **Search** icon to select the courier company.
- 7. Optional: Click the schedule reference number link to view more details about the schedule.
- 8. Select the schedule reference number and then click **Confirm** to generate the schedule and send it for authorization.



7.1.3 Mark Schedule Receipt

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the receipt of a schedule whenever a schedule is drawn on a branch of the system bank.

This typically is a branch at an outstation location. The destination branch in such a case must mark receipt of schedule for further processing.

- 1. On Instrument Management Current Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Schedule Receipt from the Action list.
- 2. Click Proceed.

The Mark Schedule Receipt - Filter Parameters section displays.

Figure 7-7 Mark Schedule Receipt - Filter Parameters

Filter Parameters			
Receipt Branch	Dispatch Branch	Schedule Reference Number	Courier
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Q	Q	Q
Dispatch Date Range	Currency		
(GBP 🔻		
Search Reset			

3. Specify the fields on Mark Schedule Receipt - Filter Parameters screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-3 Mark Schedule Receipt - Field Description

Field	Description
Receipt Branch	Select the branch of receipt. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Deposit Branch	Click the search icon to select the branch from where the instrument is dispatched.
Schedule Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the schedule reference number to search the instrument by.
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier used for delivering the instrument.
Dispatch Date Range	Click the Calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the range within which the instrument has been dispatched.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.

4. Click **Search** to view the list of schedules.

The List Of Schedules section displays.



Figure 7-8 List Of Schedules

Instrument Details																
Branch		Cheque	Date				Acti	on				Processing	Date			
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B			Current	Post Date	d		м	ark Return Receipt		•		April 29, 2	2022	ţ.	Pro	oceed
Filter Parameters																
Dispatch Branch		Returni	ig Bank				Retu	irning Branch				Schedule R	eference Number			
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B					Q					Q				Q		
Courter		Instrum	ent Numbe	r			Sch	duled Dispatch Date	Range			Currency				
Q					Q		Ap	ril 29, 2022 🛗 😝	April 2	29, 2022		GBP		•		
Search Reset																
List Of Schedules																
Schedule Reference Number	Schedule Date	Receipt Branch	٥	Returning Branch	٥	Instrument Number	٥	Instrument Amount	٥	Drawn On Bank	C Drawn Branch		Drawer 0	Drawer Account	٥	Courier
SCH0004202306300561	2022-04-29	004		005		550		100		HDFC bank	Andhe	eri Branch		43434344343		
	< 1 →	×														

- 5. Select the scheduled for which receipts need to be marked.
- 6. Click **Confirm** to mark the schedule receipt and send it for authorization.

7.1.4 Generate Centralized Schedule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to generate a centralized schedule by a hub or controlling branch.

Centralized Schedules are generated only for partner banks for whom the 'centralized schedule required' system parameter flag is set to 'Y' and a controlling branch is defined.

- 1. On Instrument Management Current Dated Cheques screen, select Generate Centralized Schedule from the Action list.
- 2. Click Proceed.

The Generate Centralized Schedule - Filter Parameters section displays.

Instrument Management												:	
Instrument Details													
ranch	Cheque Date			Action				Proces	ssing Date				
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	Current	Post Dated		Generate (entralized Sc	nedule 🔻		Apri	29, 2022			Procee	d
ilter Parameters	Original Schedule Refer	and March and		Destination B	-1-			Death	ation Branch				
chedule Origination Branch	Original Schedule Refer			Destination B	nĸ	0		Destir	lation Branch				
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🗸		Q				Q						Q	
chedule Receipt Date Range	Currency												
April 29, 2022 🛗 😝 April 29, 2022 🛗	GBP	•											
Search Reset													
ist Of Instruments													
	Original Schedule ©	Destination Bank	Destination Branch	0 Instru Numb		Instrument Amount	≎ Dra Bar	wn On ≎ lk	Drawn On Branch	0	Drawer	0 Drawer Account	
No data to display.													
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < -∢ 1 → >													
													N

Figure 7-9 Generate Centralized Schedule - Filter Parameters

3. Specify the fields on Generate Centralized Schedule - Filter Parameters screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 7-4
 Generate Centralized Schedule - Field Description

Field	Description
Schedule Origination Branch	Select the branch from where the schedule has been created.
Original Schedule Reference Number	Indicates an option to search on the basis of the schedule reference number. Click the search icon and select the required schedule reference number.
Destination Bank	Click the search icon and select the destination bank to search all the schedule reference numbers drawn on the selected destination bank.
Destination Branch	Click the search icon and select the destination branch to search all the schedule reference numbers drawn on the selected destination branch.
Schedule Receipt Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the schedule receipt date range.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.

- 4. Click Search to view the list of instruments.
- 5. Select the records to be linked to the centralized schedule.
- 6. Click **Confirm** to send for authorization.

7.1.5 Mark Return Receipt

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the return receipt for upcountry instruments returned by the collecting bank.

It is marked by the branch, which dispatches the original schedule with upcountry instruments to a different bank when an upcountry instrument is returned by the destination bank's branch. This constitutes marking only the receipt of the courier as returned and not the actual instrument. The instrument can and must be marked as returned only after return receipt marking.

- 1. On Instrument Management Current Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Return Receipt from the Action list.
- 2. Click Proceed.

The Mark Return Receipt - Filter Parameters section displays.

Filter Parameters			
Dispatch Branch	Returning Bank	Returning Branch	Schedule Reference Number
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Q	Q	Q
Courier	Instrument Number	Scheduled Dispatch Date Range	Currency
Q	Q	(Ⅲ) ↔ April 29, 2022	GBP 💌

Figure 7-10 Mark Return Receipt - Filter Parameters



3. Specify the fields on Mark Return Receipt - Filter Parameters screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Dispatch Branch	Select the branch from where the instrument is dispatched. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Returning Bank	Click the search icon and select the bank that returned the instrument.
Returning Branch	Click the search icon and select the bank's branch that returned the instrument.
Schedule Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the schedule reference number to search the instrument by.
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier by which the instrument is returned.
Instrument Number	Click the search icon and select the instrument number to search for.
Schedule Dispatch Date Range	Click the Calendar icons and select start and end dates of the schedule dispatch date range.
Currency	Select the instrument currency.

Table 7-5 Mark Return Receipt - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the list of instruments.

The List Of Instruments section displays.

Figure 7-11	List Of Instruments
-------------	---------------------

					letails	Instrum
Action Processing Date		Cheque Date				anch
Mark Return Receipt April 29, 2022 Proceed		Post Dated	Current		-UNIVERSAL-B	004-FLEX
					ers	lter Para
Returning Branch Schedule Reference Number		Dispatch Branch Returning Bank				
	Q			004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B		
Scheduled Dispatch Date Range Currency			Instrument Number			urier
April 29, 2022 (IIII) ↔ April 29, 2022 (IIIII) GBP ▼		Q			a	
					t	Search
					es	st Of Sch
	Instrument Number	Returning 0 Branch 0		Schedule 0 Date 0	eference 0	Scher Num
	550	005	004	2022-04-29	202306300561	- scu
ment a Instrument a Drawn On a Drawn On a Drawer a	Number	Returning Branch ©	Branch	Date	t les eference O	st Of Sch Scher Numl

- 5. Select the records for which the return receipt needs to be marked.
- 6. Click **Confirm** to mark the return receipt and send it for authorization.

7.1.6 Mark Instrument Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the instrument status as 'Realized', 'Returned', or 'Hold' when the payee bank gets the fate of the instrument from the drawee bank when the instrument is sent for clearing.

- 1. On Instrument Management Current Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Instrument Status from the Action list.
- 2. Click Proceed.

The Mark Instrument Status - Filter Parameters screen displays.

Filter Parameters			
Deposit Branch	Currency	Schedule Reference Number	Deposit Slip Number
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	GBP	۰ ۵	Q
Reference Number	Txn Reference Number	Instrument Number	Instrument Amount
Q		λ Q	
Deposit Date Range	Instrument/Settlement Date Range	Deposit Location	Product
(iiii) ↔ April 29, 2022		Ω.	Product -
Corporate	Credit Account Number	Instrument Status	
Search Q	Search C	Awaiting Realization 🔻	
Hide Advance Search 🔺			
Clearing Location	Drawer Bank	Drawer Account Number	Routing Code
Q	(۹	Q
Correspondence Bank	Division Code		
Q	(2	
Search Reset			

Figure 7-12 Mark Instrument Status - Filter Parameters

3. Specify the fields on Mark Instrument Status - Filter Parameters screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-6	Mark Instrument Status - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Deposit Branch	Select the branch where the instrument is deposited. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Schedule Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the schedule reference number to search the instrument by.
Deposit Slip Number	Click the search icon and select the deposit slip number to search the instrument by.
Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the reference number of the instrument.
Txn Reference Number	Click the search icon and select the transaction reference number of the deposited instrument.



Field	Description
Instrument Number	Click the search icon and select the instrument number to search for.
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount mentioned on the instrument.
Deposit Date Range	Click the Calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range within which the instrument was deposited.
Instrument/Settlement Date Range	Click the Calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the range for the date mentioned on the instrument or when it was settled.
Deposit Location	Click the search icon and select the location where the instrument has been deposited.
Product	Click the search icon and select the product to search the instrument by.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate for/by whom the instrument has been deposited.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account number to credit the instrument amount to. The application allows you to select either a real account or a virtual account.
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument to be searched.
Clearing Location	Click the search icon and select the location where the instrument will be cleared.
Drawee Bank	Click the search icon and select the drawee bank of the instrument.
Drawee Account Number	Enter the account number of the drawee to search the instrument by.
Routing Code	Click the search icon and select the routing code used for the instrument.
Correspondent Bank	Click the search icon and select the correspondent bank involved in the transaction.
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the division code to search the instrument by.

Table 7-6 (Cont.) Mark Instrument Status - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the list of instruments.

The List Of Instruments section displays.

Figure 7-13 List Of Instruments

List Of	Instruments											
	Txn Reference 🗘 🗘	Deposit Slip ≎ Number	Schedule Reference ≎ Number	Instrument 🔶 Number	Instrument Amount	Corporate Name 🗘	Credit Account ≎ Dr Number De	awer ≎ St ttails	tatus ≎	Hold Until/Return/Realization Date	¢	Return Reason 0
	004210423INST480	12345		12345	£100.00	MUNDO PRODUCT CO LTD			Sele 🔻	April 29, 2022	İ	Select
Page	1		(1 - 1 of 1 items) Hold Until	К ∢ 1)							
	Realized Mark Return	Mark Hold										
Total In:	strument Count		Total In	strument Amount		Realized Instrume	nt Count		Realized I	nstrument Amount		
1			£100.0	00		0			£0.00			
Return I	nstrument Count		Return	Instrument Amount		Hold Instrument C	ount		Hold Instr	ument Amount		
0			£0.00			0			£0.00			
												Submit

- 5. Select the records for which the status needs to be updated.
- 6. Perform any one of the following actions to change the instrument status:
 - Click Mark Realized, if the instrument is cleared.

- Click Mark Return, if the instrument is returned.
- Click **Mark Hold**, to hold the instrument and in the **Hold Until** field, click the calendar icon to select the date until which the instrument should be on-hold.
- 7. Click Submit to update the instrument status and send it for authorization.

7.2 Manage Post Dated Cheques

This topic describes the information to manage the post dated cheques received and take various actions on them.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Collections.
- 2. Under Collections, click Instrument Management.
- From the Branch list, select the branch for which the cheque is to be managed. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 4. In the Cheque Date toggle, select the Post Dated option.
- 5. From the Action list, select the action to be taken on post-dated cheques.
- Click Proceed to view the search parameters. The Instrument Management - Post Dated Cheques screen displays.

Figure 7-14 Instrument Management - Post Dated Cheques

Cheque Date	Action	Processing Date
Current Post Dated	Mark Extension 👻	April 29, 2022
Currency	Deposit Silp Number	Instrument Number
GBP	Q	Q
Corporate	Drawee Bank	Drawee Bank Branch
Search Q	Q	Q
Required Deposit Date Range	Vault Box Number	
₩↔	Q	
	Current Post Dated	Current Post Dated Mark Extension Currency Deposit Slip Number GBP Corporate Drewee Bank Search Q Deposit Date Range Vauit Box Number

7. Specify the fields on Instrument Management - Post Dated Cheques screen.

Note: The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 7-7
 Post Dated Cheques - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deposit Branch	Select the branch where the instrument is deposited. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.



Field Name	Description
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Deposit Slip Number	Click the search icon and select the deposit slip number containing the instrument to be searched.
Instrument Number	Click the search icon and select the instrument number to search for.
Product	Select the product for which the instrument is deposited.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate for/by whom the instrument is deposited.
Drawee Bank	Click the search icon and select the drawee bank of the instrument.
Drawee Bank Branch	Click the search icon and select the branch of the drawee bank.
Instrument Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the range for the date mentioned on the instrument.
Deposit Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range within which the instrument was deposited.
Vault Box Number	Click the search icon and select the vault box number in which the instrument is stored. This field is not displayed for the Mark Extension action.

Table 7-7 ((Cont.) Post Dated Cheques - Field Description
-------------	--

8. Click **Search** to view the search results.

Further procedure differs based on the selected action to be taken on the instrument. Click on the action name to get redirected to the relevant procedure:

Mark Extension

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the extension for the instruments.

• Mark Hold

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark hold for the post-dated cheques in the bank's custody, without presenting for clearance, until further notice is provided.

Mark Unhold

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manually unhold the instruments that are currently on hold.

Mark Misplaced

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the misplaced post-dated cheque by the bank or pick vendor.

- Mark Recovered This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the recovered post-dated cheques which are misplaced by the bank/vendor, before their instrument date.
- Mark Replacement and Withdrawal

This topic describes the systematic instruction to replace or withdraw the instrument when the issuer of the cheque requests.

7.2.1 Mark Extension

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the extension for the instruments.

In case the Buyer/Drawer of the PDC does not have sufficient funds in debiting account, he may ask for an extension on certain PDC instrument to avoid cheque getting bounced. Only PDC instruments that are due for activation and not activated for presentation will be displayed in the search result.



- 1. On Instrument Management Post Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Extension from the Action list.
- 2. Click Search to view the list of instruments.
- 3. In the search results, select the instruments to mark extension for.

The List Of Instruments screen displays the Total Instrument Amount and Total Instrument Count displays in the summary box on selecting the records.

Figure 7-15 List Of Instruments

Select strument Date Range			Search	۹	Q.		Q
		1	⇔	tiii.	Q		
Sear	:h Reset						
	Instrument Number	Instrument Amount	Corporate Name 🗘	Presentation Date 🗘	New Presentation Date 🗘	Remarks 0	
~	9236	10000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			Instrument Date Extension
	9237	20000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			Summary
	9231	10000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			
	9234	20000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			Total Instrument Amount (1) £10,000.00
	9232	20000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			210,000.00
	9233	10000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			Total Instrument Count
	9235	10000	Carrefour	2023-06-06			1
age	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items)	K + 1 → →	I				
fotal Se	elected	New Presentation		Remar	ks		
			Ē				Apply Sul

- 4. Optional: In the **Instrument Number** column, click the number to view more details.
- 5. In the **New Presentation Date** field, click the calendar icon and select the date on which the instrument should be presented.
- 6. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the new presentation date.
- 7. Click **Apply** to update the grid with the new details.
- 8. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 9. Select the updated records from the grid and then click Submit to send it for authorization.

7.2.2 Mark Hold

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark hold for the post-dated cheques in the bank's custody, without presenting for clearance, until further notice is provided.

Only post-dated instruments that are due for activation and not activated for presentation are displayed in the search results.

- On Instrument Management Post Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Hold from the Action list.
- 2. Click **Search** to view the list of instruments.
- 3. From the search results, select the instruments to be marked.

roduc			Corporate			Drawee Ban			Drawee Bank Branch
Seleo	it 👻		Search	Q			Q		Q
strum	ient Date Range		Deposit Date R	lange		Vault Box N	mber		
				⊞ ↔ ⊞			۹		
Searc	h Reset	Instrument Amoun		Corporate Name	Instrument Date	^	Hold Until Date 🗘	Remarks 0	
_			t v			Ÿ	Hold Until Date 🔍	Remarks 🗸	Instrument Hold Summary
	9236	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				
	9233	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				Total Instrument Amount
~]	9237	20000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				£20,000.00
	9235	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				Total Instrument Count
	9231	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				1
	9232	20000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				
	9234	20000		Carrefour	2023-06-08				
Dage	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items)	${\bf k} \to \fbox{\bf 1} \to$	>						
	ected	Hold Until Dat			D	narks			

Figure 7-16 List Of Instruments

- 4. Optional: In the **Instrument Number** column, click the number to view more details.
- 5. In the **Hold Until** field, click the calendar icon and select the date up to which the instrument should be kept on hold. Keeping this date blank allows you to manually unhold the instrument whenever required.
- 6. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for keeping the instrument on hold.
- 7. Click **Apply** to update the grid with the new details.
- 8. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 9. Select the updated records from the grid and then click **Submit** to send it for authorization.

7.2.3 Mark Unhold

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manually unhold the instruments that are currently on hold.

Only post-dated instruments that are on hold are displayed in the search results.

- 1. On Instrument Management Post Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Unhold from the Action list.
- 2. Click Search to view the list of instruments.
- 3. From the search results, select the instruments to be marked.



Ins	trument Manageme	nt										11
Hide Se	sarch 🔺											
Deposit	t Branch	_	Currency				Deposit SI	Ip Number			Instrument Number	
004-	-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B		Select		-		923		Q		Q	
roduct	t		Corporate				Drawee Ba	ink			Drawee Bank Branch	
Selec	ct 🗸		Search		Q				Q		Q	
nstrum	nent Date Range	_	Deposit Date	Range			Vault Box	Number		-		
	₩ ↔ ₩	3		⊞ ↔	t				Q			
Searc	ch Reset											
	Instrument Number 🗘	Instrument Amount	¢	Corporate Name	0	Instrument Date	0	Vault Box Number	0	Remarks 🗘	Instrument Unhold Sumr	nary
~	9236	10000		Carrefour		2023-06-08		PDCS1				
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	K (1) ►))								Total Instrument Amount £10,000.00	
											Total Instrument Count 1	
íotal Se	elected			Remarks								
										Apply		Subm

Figure 7-17 List Of Instruments

- 4. Optional: In the **Instrument Number** column, click the number to view more details.
- 5. In the Remarks field, enter the remarks to un-hold the instrument.
- 6. Click **Apply** to update the grid with the new details.
- 7. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 8. Select the updated records from the grid and then click **Submit** to send it for authorization.

7.2.4 Mark Misplaced

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the misplaced post-dated cheque by the bank or pick vendor.

If the instrument is not recovered till the instrument date, it gets auto-cancelled. Only postdated instruments that are due for activation and not activated for presentation are displayed in the search results.

- On Instrument Management Post Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Misplaced from the Action list.
- 2. Click Search to view the list of instruments.
- 3. From the search results, select the instruments to be marked.



roduct			Corporate			Drawee Ba	ink		Drawee Bank Branch		
Select		Search	Q		Q			Q			
nstrum	ent Date Range		Deposit Date	Range		Vault Box	Number				
		i		₩↔			Q				
Searc	h Reset	Instrument Amount	0	Corporate Name 0	Instrument Date 0		Vault Box Number 0	Remarks \$			
	9236	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1		Instrument Misplaced Summary		
	9237	20000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1				
~	9231	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1		Total Instrument Amount		
	9234	20000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1		£10,000.00		
	9233	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1		Total Instrument Count		
	9235	10000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1		1		
	9232	20000		Carrefour	2023-06-08		PDCS1				
age	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items)	K	>								
	lected			Remarks							

Figure 7-18 List Of Instruments

- 4. Optional: In the **Instrument Number** column, click the number to view more details.
- 5. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking the instrument as misplaced.
- 6. Click **Apply** to update the grid with the new details.
- 7. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 8. Select the updated records from the grid and then click **Submit** to send it for authorization.

7.2.5 Mark Recovered

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark the recovered post-dated cheques which are misplaced by the bank/vendor, before their instrument date.

Only post-dated instruments with the status 'Misplaced' and whose instrument date has not yet arrived are displayed in the search results.

- 1. On Instrument Management Post Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Recovered from the Action list.
- 2. Click Search to view the list of instruments.
- 3. From the search results, select the instruments to be marked.



Instrument Details									
ranch	Ch	neque Date		,	Action			Processing Date	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 👻		Current	Post Dated	[Mark Re	covered •		September 16, 2022	Proceed
ide Search									
eposit Branch	Cu	irrency		1	Deposit Sli	p Number		Instrument Number	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻		Select	•]		204	Q		Q	
roduct	Co	orporate			Drawee Bank			Drawee Bank Branch	
Select 💌		Search	Q			Q		Q	
strument Date Range		eposit Date Rar	nge	,	Vault Box M	lumber			
		l	₩ ↔ ₩	[Q			
Search Reset									
Instrument Number 0 I	nstrument Amount 0	c	Corporate Name 0	Instrument Date 0		Vault Box Number 0	Remarks 0	Instrument Recovered	d Summar
204 1		F	RELIANCE	2023-07-21		PDC1			
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) <	$\langle 1 \rangle \rightarrow \langle 1 \rangle$							Total Instrument Amount £0.00	
								Total Instrument Count Ω	

Figure 7-19 List Of Instruments

- 4. Optional: In the Instrument Number column, click the number to view more details.
- 5. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the recovery.
- 6. Click **Apply** to update the grid with the new details.
- 7. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 8. Select the updated records from the grid and then click **Submit** to send it for authorization.

7.2.6 Mark Replacement and Withdrawal

This topic describes the systematic instruction to replace or withdraw the instrument when the issuer of the cheque requests.

The following scenarios are possible with instruments:

- Replacement: When the buyer wants to provide fresh instruments in order to avoid the deteriorating physical condition of the provided cheques, which might have gone through wear and tear.
- Withdrawal: In case the buyer has provided post-dated cheques for periodic payment of a loan and repays the entire loan amount before the tenure ends. Hence, the post-dated cheques of the remaining tenure are required to be withdrawn from the system.

Only post-dated instruments that are due for activation and not activated for presentation will reflect in the **Mark Replacement** screen.

- On Instrument Management Post Dated Cheques screen, select Mark Replacement & Withdrawal from the Action list.
- 2. Click Search to view the list of instruments.
- 3. From the search results, select the instruments to be marked.

Selec	it i	•	Search	Q		Q		Q
nstrum	ent Date Range		Deposit Date Range		Va	ult Box Number		
		**	⇔	曲	[Q		
Sear	Reset							
	Instrument Number 0	Instrument Amount	Corporate Na	me ≎ Instru	ument Date 🗘	New Instrument Number 0	Remarks 0	Instrument Summary
	9236	10000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			
	9237	20000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			Instrument Replacement
~	9231	10000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			Total Instrument Amount £0.00
	9234	20000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			Total Instrument Count
	9232	20000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			0
	9233	10000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			Instrument Withdrawal
	9235	10000	Carrefour	2023	5-06-08			Total Instrument Amount
Page	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items)	< -∢ 1 →	X					£10,000.00 Total Instrument Count 1
	elected	New Instrume			Remarks			

Figure 7-20 List Of Instruments

- 4. Optional: In the **Instrument Number** column, click the number to view more details.
- 5. In the **New Instrument Number** field, enter the new instrument number to be replaced for the selected one.
- 6. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the replacement or withdrawal.
- 7. Click **Apply** to update the grid with the new details.
- 8. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 9. Select the updated records from the grid and then click **Submit** to send it for authorization.

8 File Management

This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Collections module.

The **File Management** functionality enables you to upload files in a pre-defined format. These files are auto-processed by the system based on their type and set rules. The process is mainly divided into two screens:

• Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

• View File Upload Status This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

8.1 Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

The uploaded files are not processed until it is approved. The file can contain data records of cashflow codes and cashflow transactions etc. The file format accepted by the system includes ".csv" files.

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
Indicator	Corporate	UDF7	Instrument Number
Branch	Division Code	UDF8	Instrument Date
Deposit Channel	Credit Account Number	UDF9	Instrument Type
Courier Code	Account Type	UDF10	Instrument Amount
Consignment No	Deposit Slip Date	MISC 1	Routing Number
Consignment Date	Pick Up Location	MISC 2	Drawee Bank
Consignment Receipt Time	Pick Up Point	MISC 3	Drawee Branch
Financial Posting	Pick Up Date TS	MISC 4	Drawer Name
Processing Date	UDF 1	MISC 5	Drawer A/c No
Acknowledgment Receipt Number	UDF 2	MISC 6	Drawer Account Name
Bag Weight	UDF 3	MISC 7	Credit Account No
Initiator Reference Number	UDF 4	MISC 8	Division Code
Batch Currency	UDF 5	MISC 9	Instrument Status
Deposit Slip number	UDF 6	MISC 10	-

Table 8-1 Instrument Collection File - Supported Fields

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click File Upload.



The File Upload screen displays.

Figure 8-1 File Upload

File Upload		;; ×
Drag and Drop Select or drop files here.		
Enter Source Code:	Q Required	
Upload Clear All		

- 2. Drag and drop the file to be uploaded in the highlighted box. or, Click inside the highlighted box to select the file to be uploaded.
- 3. In the Enter Source Code field, specify the source code of the application to associate the file records to.
- Click Upload to upload the records from the file. Once the file is uploaded, it cannot be deleted.

A message appears stating that the file has been uploaded successfully.

Note:

Instrument records through file upload are created even if certain mandatory fields are not added in the file while uploading. Whenever such records are edited and saved by the bank user, a validation is performed to ensure that all mandatory fields are updated.

8.2 View File Upload Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click View File Upload Status.

The View File Upload Status screen displays.



Figure 8-2 View File Upload Status

ter by File Name Filter by	Maker ID		Filter by Checker I	D						Refre
Filter by U	ipload Date: Start Date 🛛 🛗		Filter by Upload Da	ite: End Date 🛛 🗎	1	Filter	Clear Filters		Rejec	cted Fi
le Name 0	Maker Id 0	Checker Id 0	Total Records 0	Approved 0	Successful 0	Failed 0	Maker Time Stamp 0	Checker Time Stamp 0	Status 0	A
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_112_Savi_newformat_valpofield2.cs	W OBCMQAUSER4	OBCMQAUSER3	1	1	1	0	2023-06-07 T09:20:48.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:20:58.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_112_Savi_newformat_valpofield1.cs	V OBCMQAUSER4	OBCMQAUSER3	1	1	1	0	2023-06-07 T09:17:53.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:18:10.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_112_Savi_newformat_valpofield.csv	OBCMQAUSER4	OBCMQAUSER3	1	1	0	1	2023-06-07 T09:15:04.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:16:10.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_newformat_11.csv	OBCMQAUSER3	OBCMQAUSER4	1	1	0	1	2023-06-07 T05:12:14.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T05:13:28.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-PAYMENT_CM_ALLOC_004.csv	OBCMQAUSER2	OBCMQAUSER3	10	10	1	9	2023-05-31 T09:38:25.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T09:39:00.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_Danone1103_BH_31May.csv	USER5	OBCMQAUSER1	2	2	2	0	2023-05-31 T06:27:10.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T06:27:36.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_Danone1103_BH_31May2023.csv	OBCMQAUSER1	USER5	2	2	0	z	2023-05-31 T06:24:19.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T06:24:44.000+00:00	Processed	

- 2. Specify any of the following criteria to filter the listed file jobs:
 - In the Filter by File Name field, specify the partial or complete name of the file.
 - In the Filter by Maker ID field, specify the partial or complete Maker ID used to create the file record(s).
 - In the **Filter by Checker ID** field, specify the partial or complete Checker ID used to authorize the file.
 - From the Filter by Status list, select the required status of the file(s) to be filtered.
 - In the Filter by Upload Date: Start Date and Filter by Upload Date: End Date, select the start and end dates to filter file records by upload date.
- Upon selecting the required filter criteria, click Filter to view the filtered records. To clear the filter criteria fields, click Clear Filters.
- 4. Click Rejected Files to view a list of rejected files.

The Rejected Files screen displays.

Filter by File name	Filter by Maker ID		Filter by C	hecker ID			
ilter by Upload Date: Start Date 🛛 🛗	Filter by Upload Dat	e: End Date 🛗		Filter Clear F	ilters		
File Name 🗘		Version 🗘	Maker Id 🗘	Checker Id 🗘	Status 🗘 Remarks	Maker Time Stamp 🛛 🗘	Checker Time Stamp 🗘
OBCM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_OBCM	_29Apr_ALL.csv	1	USER1	USER2	Rejected	2022-04-29 T13:18:08.000+00:00	2022-04-29 T13:26:00.000+00:00
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-21052	0203_959.csv	1	USER1	USER2	Rejected	2022-03-14 T06:47:02.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:00:43.000+00:00
OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_AUTO-210520201.csv	,	1	QAUSER1	USER2	Rejected	2021-09-27 T07:45:27.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:01:38.000+00:00
OBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-21052	0203.csv	2	QAUSER1	USER2	Rejected	2021-09-27 T07:45:08.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:02:01.000+00:00

Figure 8-3 Rejected Files

- 5. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
 - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
 - b. Click Remarks icon to view the comments added while uploading the file.

- c. Click **Approve** in the Action column to process the file.
- d. Click **Details** to view details of the processed file.
- e. Click Retry in the Action column to retry the processing, if required.

9 Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Collections module.

Instrument Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire the status of the instruments based on various criteria such as Deposit Slip No, Bank Account Number, Instrument Amount range, Deposit Date range, Deposit Channel, Deposit/Clearing Location, and so on.

Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Cash Deposit Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire the status of the cash deposit slips booked in the system, based on various criteria such as Deposit Slip Number, Deposit Location, Courier, Deposit Channel, Currency, Account Number, and so on.

Cash Withdrawal Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire the status of the cash withdrawn from the system based on various criteria such as Slip Number, Withdrawal Location, Account Number, and so on.

Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for specific charges based on various filter criteria such as Event, Corporate, Charge Type, Txn Ref No, Posting/ Calculation Date, and so on.

9.1 Instrument Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire the status of the instruments based on various criteria such as Deposit Slip No, Bank Account Number, Instrument Amount range, Deposit Date range, Deposit Channel, Deposit/Clearing Location, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Instrument Inquiry.

The Instrument Inquiry screen displays.



Instrument Inquiry			;; ×
Hide Search			
Cheque Date	Deposit Branch	Corporate	Account Number
CDC PDC	Select	Search Q	Search Q
Instrument Number	Reference Number	External Reference Number	Required Deposit Slip No.
Product	Currency	Instrument Amount From	Instrument Amount To
Select	Select 🗸		
Schedule Reference Number	Deposit Location	Clearing Location	Drawee Bank
	Q	Q	Q
Correspondent Bank	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Processing Status
Q	Select 👻		Select
Instrument Status	Transaction Status	Credit Status	
Select	Select	Select	
Search Reset			

Figure 9-1 Instrument Inquiry - Current Dated Cheque

Figure 9-2 Instrument Inquiry - Post Dated Cheque

Instrument Inquiry			31
Hide Search 🔺			
Cheque Date	Deposit Branch	Corporate	Account Number
CDC PDC	Select 👻	Search Q	Search Q
Instrument Number	Reference Number	External Reference Number	Required Deposit Slip No.
Product Select	Currency Select	Instrument Amount From	Instrument Amount To
Vault Box Number	Deposit Location	Clearing Location	Processing Status
Q	Q	Q	Select
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Instrument Status	
Select 👻	⇔	Select	
Search Reset			

3. Specify the fields on Instrument Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 9-1
 Instrument Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Cheque Date	Select CDC for current dated cheque inquiry, and PDC for post-dated cheque inquiry.
Deposit Branch	Select the branch in which the instrument has been deposited.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate from whom the instrument is received.
Account Number	Click the search icon and select the real/virtual account number of the instrument.
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number to be searched.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the instrument.



Field	Description
External Reference Number	Specify the external reference number of the instrument.
Deposit Slip No.	Specify the deposit slip number used to deposit the instrument.
Product	Select the product used for the instrument.
Currency	Select the instrument currency.
Instrument Amount From	Specify the lower value of the amount range.
Instrument Amount To	Specify the upper value of the amount range.
Schedule Reference Number	Specify the scheduled reference number created for the instrument. This field is displayed only for current dated cheques.
Vault Box Number	Specify the vault box number in which the post-dated cheque is stored. This field is displayed only for post-dated cheques.
Deposit Location	Click the search icon and select the location from where the instrument has been deposited.
Clearing Location	Click the search icon and select the location where the instrument is cleared.
Processing Status	 Select the current processing status of the instrument. Available statuses are: Processing Authorized Completed Request Accounting Generation Exception Posting Account Entries Exception Rework
Drawee Bank	Click the search icon and select the drawee bank of the instrument. This field is displayed only for current dated cheques.
Correspondence Bank	Click the search icon and select the correspondence bank of the instrument. This field is displayed only for current dated cheques.
Date Reference Basis	Select the basis for a date range search. The available options are: For Current Dated Cheques: Processing Date Instrument Date Deposit Slip Date Arrangement Credit Date Arrangement Credit Reversal Date Schedule Generation Date Actual Credit Date Actual Credit Reversal Date Return Recovery Date Request Date For Post Dated Cheques: Processing Date Instrument Date Request Date Processing Date Request Date Request Date Processing Date Instrument Date Processing Date Request Slip Date Presentation Date Request Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .

Table 9-1	(Cont.) Instrument Inquiry - Field Description



Field	Description
Instrument Status	Select the current status of the instrument. Available statuses are: For Current Dated Cheques: Hold Realized Booked Return Sent For Clearing Awaiting Realization For Post Dated Cheques: Booked Hold Withdrawn Replaced
Transaction Status	Select the current status of the transaction. Available statuses are: Schedule Generated Centralized Schedule Generated Physical Return Receipt Instrument Not Received Instrument Received This field is displayed only for current dated cheques.
Credit Status	Select the credit status of the instrument. Available statuses are: Credited Reversed Partially Reversed This field is displayed only for current dated cheques.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Instrument Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Instrument Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 9-3 Instrument Inquiry - Search Results

ow Search 🖕							
rocessing Date 🗘	Instrument Number 🗘	Currency 0	Instrument Amount 🗘	Product 0	Corporate 🗘	Instrument Status 🗘	Transaction Status 🗘
022-04-29	550	GBP	100.00	Upcountry Inside Network	Carrefour	BOOKED	Schedule Generated
022-04-29	780	GBP	30.00	Upcountry Inside Network	Carrefour	BOOKED	
022-04-29	0371	GBP	10.00	Upcountry Inside Network	Carrefour	BOOKED	
022-04-29	0361	GBP	900.00	Upcountry Inside Network	XXXXXXXXX	BOOKED	
022-04-29	0362	GBP	100.00	Upcountry Inside Network	XXXXXXXXX	BOOKED	
022-04-29	0401	GBP	100.00	Upcountry Inside Network	Carrefour	BOOKED	

- 5. Optional: Click the Add/Remove columns icon (^I) to select columns to be displayed in the search results.
- 6. Click on the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details of the record, if the instrument status is Booked.

The Instrument Management - Basic Info screen displays.

Figure 9-4 Instrument Management - Basic Info

Basic Info	De	posit Slip Details	Instrument Details
Reference Number : 004300623C	OLL040		
ranch	Deposit Channel	Courier Name	Courier Code
04-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRANCH	BRANCH		
onsignment Number	Consignment Date	Processing Date	Deposit Location
		2022-04-29	BAN
cknowledgement Receipt Number	Bag Weight	Financial Posting	Initiator Reference Number
otal Batch Amount	Total Deposit Slips		
00.00	1		

7. Click Deposit Slip Details tab.

The Instrument Management - Deposit Slip Details screen displays.

Figure 9-5	Instrument Management	- Deposit Slip Details
------------	-----------------------	------------------------

Basic In	nfo	Deposit SI	lip Details		Instrument Detail	s
Deposit Slip Numbe	er : 040					
Corporate ID 000380 Pickup Location - Division Code -	-	dit Account Number sup Point	Deposit Slip Date 2022-04-29 No. Of Instruments 1	:	Pickup Date 2022-04-29 Deposit Slip Amount 100.00	
User Defined Fields Label1 -	5					
Miscellaneous Field	ls					
No. of Miscellaneous Fields	i					
Pooling Account De	etails					
Product Category PAPERBASE		ling Level COUNT	Credit Consolidation PRODUCT_LEVE		Percentage Pooling	
Product Category 🗘	Pooling Level 🗘	Credit Consolidation Level 🛛 🗘	Division/Location 🗘	Pooling Account Number	Percentage	o be Pooled (%) 🗘
PAPERBASE	ACCOUNT	PRODUCT_LEVEL	-		100	
Page 1 of 1 (1)	of 1 items) K					



8. Click Instrument Details tab.

The Instrument Management - Instrument Details screen displays.

Basic Info	Deposit S	Slip Details	Instrument Details	
Instrument Number : 0401				
nstrument Type BANKCHEQUE	Instrument Date 2022-03-30	Instrument Amount 100.00	Routing Number 109890124	
Drawn On Bank Code	Drawn On Bank Name	Drawn On Branch Name	Clearing location	
0020	HDFC bank	Andheri Branch	Chennai	
Location Cluster WEST-MICR1-DESC	Drawer Danone	Drawer A/C No. DF4545FHH	Drawer A/C Name CITI	
Clearing Network	Product	Corporate Reference Number	Credit Account No	
MICR	Upcountry Inside Network	-	-	
Division Code				
User Defined Fields				
No Data to Display				
Miscellaneous Fields				

Figure 9-6 Instrument Management - Instrument Details

9.2 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Accounting Inquiry.

The Accounting Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 9-7	Accounting Inquiry
------------	--------------------

Accounting Inc	quiry							::×
Hide Search								
Branch		Reference Number		Event		Product		
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVE	RSAL 🔻			Select	-	Select	•	
Party		Account Number		Accounting Entry Type		Entry Posting Status		
Search	Q	Search	Q	Select	•	Select	•	
Date Reference Basis		Date Range						
Select	•	⇔	Ē					
Search Reset								

3. Specify the fields on Accounting Inquiry screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-2	Accounting Inquiry - Field Description	
Table J-L	Accounting inquiry - I icid Description	

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.
Product	Select the product to inquire the accounting for.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.
Entry Posting Status	Specify the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the basis for a date range search. The available options are: Processing Date Value Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icon and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Accounting Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 9-8	Accounting Inquiry - Search Results
------------	-------------------------------------

ow Search 🚽							
eference Number 🗘	Event 0	Debit/Credit 0	Account Number \Rightarrow	Currency 0	Amount 0	Entry Posting Status 0	Value Date 🗘
04020523CACC640	Deposit	Debit	988623000	GBP	10.00	Failure	2022-04-29
04020523CACC640	Deposit	Credit	944901231	USD	12.70	Failure	2022-04-29
04050523CWACC860	Withdrawal	Debit	GBP1119999999	GBP	10.00	Success	2022-04-29
04050523CWACC860	Withdrawal	Credit	988623702	GBP	10.00	Success	2022-04-29
04050523CWACC860	Withdrawal	Debit	988623702	GBP	10.00	Success	2022-04-29
04050523CWACC860	Withdrawal	Credit	988623000	GBP	10.00	Success	2022-04-29
004080523CACC660	Deposit	Debit	988623000	GBP	10.00	Success	2022-04-29
04080523CACC660	Deposit	Credit	944901231	USD	12.70	Success	2022-04-29
04240423CWACC840	Withdrawal	Debit	GBP11199999999	GBP	200.00	Success	2022-04-29
004240423CWACC840	Withdrawal	Credit	988623702	GBP	200.00	Success	2022-04-29
004240423CWACC840	Withdrawal	Debit	988623702	GBP	200.00	Success	2022-04-29
004240423CWACC840	Withdrawal	Credit	988623000	GBP	200.00	Success	2022-04-29
004250423CWACC841	Withdrawal	Debit	HEL0046200024	GBP	500.00	Processing	2022-04-29
004250423CWACC841	Withdrawal	Credit	988623702	GBP	500.00	Processing	2022-04-29
004260423CWACC842	Withdrawal	Debit	GBP1119999999	GBP	1,000.00	Processing	2022-04-29
004260423CWACC842	Withdrawal	Credit	988623702	GBP	1,000.00	Processing	2022-04-29
004260423CWACC843	Withdrawal	Debit	GBP11199999999	GBP	2,000.00	Success	2022-04-29
004260423CWACC843	Withdrawal	Credit	988623702	GBP	2,000.00	Success	2022-04-29
04260423CWACC843	Withdrawal	Debit	988623702	GBP	2,000.00	Success	2022-04-29
004260423CWACC843	Withdrawal	Credit	988623000	GBP	2,000.00	Success	2022-04-29



5. Click on the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details of the record.

The **Accounting Details** screen displays.

ccounting Details				
Reference Number	Branch	Event	Product	
004020523CACC640	004	Deposit	CASH	
Party	Accounting Entry Type	Entry Posting Status	Value Date	
	Debit	Failure	2022-04-29	
Account Number	Amount	Accounting Role Code	Accounting Party Id	
988623000	10.00	BRANCHTELLER		
Accounting Entry Code	Transaction Branch Code			
CASH_COLL_DEP	004			

Figure 9-9 Accounting Details

9.3 Cash Deposit Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire the status of the cash deposit slips booked in the system, based on various criteria such as Deposit Slip Number, Deposit Location, Courier, Deposit Channel, Currency, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Cash Deposit Inquiry.

The Cash Deposit Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 9-10	Cash Deposit Inquiry
-------------	----------------------

Cash Deposit Inquiry			
Hide Search			
Deposit Branch	Corporate	Account Number	Deposit Slip Number
004-FUBank Mumbai Branch 🔹 🔻	Search Q	Search Q	585
eference Number	External Reference Number	Deposit Location	Division Code
		Q	Q
eposit Channel	Courier	Processing Status	Credit Status
Select 👻	Q	Select	Select
Required	Required		
amount Reference Basis	Currency	From Amount	To Amount
Select 👻	Select 👻		
ate Reference Basis	Date Range		
Select 👻			
Search Reset			

3. Specify the fields on Cash Deposit Inquiry screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Deposit Branch	Select the branch in which the cash has been deposited.
Corporate	Click the Search icon and select the corporate for/from whom the cash is deposited.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the real/virtual account number in which the cash has been deposited.
Deposit Slip Number	Specify the specific deposit slip number to search for.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
External Reference Number	Specify the external reference number.
Deposit Location	Click the Search icon and select the branch location where the cash is deposited.
Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected corporate. This field is enabled only after selecting the corporate.
Deposit Channel	Select the channel through which the cash is deposited.
Courier	Click the Search icon and select the courier service employed.
Processing Status Credit Status	Select the workflow stage of the transaction to filter the search results. The available options are: Accounting Generation Exception Posting Accounting Entries Exception Rework Rejected Processing Authorization Request Completed Select the credit status of the transaction to filter the search results. The available options are:
Amount Deference Desig	The available options are: Credited Failed In Progress Coloct the basis for an amount range
Amount Reference Basis Currency	Select the basis for an amount range. Select the currency of the cash.
From Amount	Specify the minimum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
To Amount	Specify the maximum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the basis for a date range search. The available options are: Request Date Processing Date Deposit Slip Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start and end dates of the date range for the option selected in the Date Reference Basis field.

 Table 9-3
 Cash Deposit Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results. Or, click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.

The Cash Deposit Inquiry - Search Result screen displays.

Figure 9-11 Cash Deposit Inquiry - Search Result

how Search 🖕						
Processing Date 🗘	Deposit Slip Number 🗘	Reference Number 🗘	Corporate ≎	Currency 0	Deposit Slip Amount 🗘	Status 🗘
2022-04-29	585	004270423COLL585	Carrefour	GBP	£1,000.00	

5. Click on the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details of the record.

The Deposit Slip Details screen displays.

Deposit Slip 1232123			
Basic Info			
Branch	Deposit Channel	Deposit Location	Financial Posting
004	BRANCH	Banglore	
Processing Date	Deposit Slip	Initiator Reference Number	Acknowledgement Receipt Number
2022-04-29	1		
Depositor Name	ID Proof Type	ID Proof Detail	Contact Number
aaa	DRL	n	
Deposit Slip Details			
Corporate ID 201917 Pickup Location	Credit Account Number -	Deposit Slip Date 2022-04-29	Deposit Date 2022-04-29
User Defined Fields No Data to Display			
Miscellaneous Fields			
No. of Miscellaneous Fields O			
Denomination Details			
Denomination Type 🗘	Denomination Value	Denomination Count	Denomination Amount 🗢
Note	10.00	1	10.00
Total		1	10.00
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) <	< <u>1</u> → >		

Figure 9-12 Deposit Slip Details

9.4 Cash Withdrawal Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire the status of the cash withdrawn from the system based on various criteria such as Slip Number, Withdrawal Location, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Cash Withdrawal Inquiry.

The Cash Withdrawal Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 9-13 Cash Withdrawal Inquiry

Cash Withdrawal Inquiry			
Hide Search			
Withdrawal Branch	Corporate	Account Number	Slip Number
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Search Q	Search Q	
Theque Number	Reference Number	External Reference Number	Courier
			Q
mount Reference Basis	Currency	From Amount	To Amount Required
Select 🔹	Select		
ate Reference Basis	Date Range	Processing Status	Debit Status
		Select	Select

3. Specify the fields on Cash Withdrawal Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-4 Cash Withdrawai Induiry - Field Description	Table 9-4	Cash Withdrawal Inquiry - Field Description
---	-----------	---

Field	Description
Withdrawal Branch	Select the branch from where the cash has been withdrawn.
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate by/for whom the cash is withdrawn.
Account Number	Click the search icon and select the account number from which the cash has been withdrawn.
Slip Number	Specify the specific deposit slip number to search for.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque leaf number used for cash withdrawal.
Reference Number	Specify the transaction reference number.
External Reference Number	Specify the external transaction reference number.
Courier	Click the search icon and select the courier service employed.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference basis for a withdrawal amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the cash.
From Amount	Specify the minimum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
To Amount	Specify the maximum amount of the range selected in the Amount Reference Basis field.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the reference basis for a date range search. The available options are: Request Date Processing Date Lien Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the option selected in the Date Reference Basis field.


Field	Description
Processing Status	Select the workflow stage of the transaction to filter the search results. The avaiable options are: • Rework • Completed • Authorization • Posting Account Exception • Rejected • Request
Debit Status	Select the debit status of the transaction to filter the search results. The available statuses are: • Debit Success • Debit Failure

Table 9-4 (Cont.) Cash Withdrawal Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results. Or, click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.

The Cash Withdrawal Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 9-14	Cash Withdrawal Inquiry - Search Results
I Igai C C ±+	

Cash Withdrawal Inquiry : * *					
2022-04-28	004181122CW665	Carrefour	GBP	100.00	Debited
022-04-28	004161222CW720	XXXXXXXXXX	GBP	2,000.00	Debited
022-04-28	004161222CW721	XXXXXXXXXX	GBP	1,000.00	Debited
022-04-28	004191222CW741	ABZ Solutions	GBP	500.00	
2022-04-28	004211122CW680	Carrefour	GBP	1,000.00	Debited
022-04-28	004090223CW860	Carrefour	GBP	1,000.00	Processing
022-04-28	004150223CW880	Carrefour	GBP	1,000.00	Processing
022-04-28	004170223CW886	Carrefour	GBP	1,000.00	Debited
022-04-28	004120123CW800	Carrefour	GBP	1,000.00	Debited
022-04-28	004170223CW884	Carrefour	GBP	1,000.00	Debited

5. Click on the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details of the record.

The Withdrawal Details screen displays.



Withdrawal Detail					
External Reference Number	Branch Name	Corporate		Debit Account Number	
	004	Carrefour		GBP1119999999	
Cheque Date	Cheque Number	Slip Number		Corporate Reference Number	
2023-04-26	260420233	260420233		260420233	
Total Denomination Count	Withdrawal Amount	Exchange Rate		Debit Amount	
200	2,000.00	1		2,000.00	
External Channel	Lien Number	Lien Amount		Lien Date	
	ECA174847	2,000.00		2023-04-26	
Recipient Name	ID Proof Type	ID Proof Detail		Contact Number	
S	DRL	260420233			
Denomination Details					
Denomination Type 💲	Denomination Value 🛛 🗘	Denomination Count 💲	Currency ≎	Denomination Amount 🗘	
Note	10.00	200	GBP	2,000.00	
Total		200		2,000.00	
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items	5) < ∢ 1 ▶ >				

Figure 9-15 Withdrawal Details

9.5 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for specific charges based on various filter criteria such as Event, Corporate, Charge Type, Txn Ref No, Posting/Calculation Date, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Cash Management. Under Cash Management, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.

The Charge Inquiry screen displays.

Charge Inquiry			
fide Search 🔺			
Branch	Event	Corporate	Reference Number
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	EOD 👻	000380 Q	
Charge Code	Charge Group	Txn Ref No.	Charge Type
Q	Select 👻		Credit 💌
harge Account	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Collection Type
Search Q	Posting Date 👻	April 15, 2022 (April 29, 2022 (Online 💌
roduct	Deposit Slip No	Instrument Number	Instrument Type
Select 👻			Select 💌
nstrument Status	Credit/Debit Status		
Select 💌	Select		
Search Reset			

Figure 9-16 Charge Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Charge Inquiry screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-5 Charge Inquiry - Field Descrip
--

Field	Description		
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.		
Event	Select the event, on the occurrence of which, the charge(s) has been applied.		
Corporate	Click the search icon and select the corporate party that has been charged.		
Reference Number	Specify the reference number to fetch the calculated / collected charges for the same.		
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the code of the charge being searched.		
Charge Group	Select the charge group of the charge being searched. The available options are: Rebates Tax Commission Fee		
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number of the charge being searched. This field displays a list of relevant reference numbers once a corporate has been selected.		
Charge Type	Select whether the charge is Debit or Credit type.		
Charge Account	Click the search icon and select the account number that the charge has been debited from or credited to. You can select the account type, whether customer account or GL account, in the Charge Account search window that pops-up.		
Date Reference Basis	Select whether the charges should be searched based on the 'Posting Date' or the 'Calculation Date'.		
Date Range	Specify the 'from' and 'to' dates for the option selected from the 'Date Reference Basis' list.		
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected 'Online' or in a 'Batch'.		
Product	Select the product against which the charge has been applied.		
Deposit Slip No	Specify a deposit slip number to view all charge transactions that have been calculated and collected for that deposit slip number.		
Instrument Number	Specify an instrument number to view all charge transactions that have been calculated and collected for that instrument number.		
Instrument Type	 Select the type of instrument against which the charge has been applied. The available options are: PDC Collection CDC Collection Cash Deposit Cash Withdrawal 		



Field	Description
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument against which the charge has been applied. The available options are: Booked Hold Returned Realized
Credit/Debit Status	Select the required transaction status. The available options are: Credited Reversed Partially Reversed

 Table 9-5
 (Cont.) Charge Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the search results. Or, click Reset to clear the search criteria.

The Charge Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 9-17 Charge Inquiry - Search Results

							₽
Txn Ref No. ≎	Corporate 0	Charge Code ≎	Instrument Type 0	Charge Currency 0	Charge Amount 🛛 🗘	Collection Type 0	
No data to display.							

5. Click on the hyperlinked data in the column(s) to view more details of the record.

The Instrument Details - Additional Details screen displays.

Figure 9-18 Instrument Details - Additional Details

nstrument Details					
Additional Details			Transaction Details		
Branch	Parent Charge Code	Collection Type	Charge Date		
004		Batch			
Collection Date	Event	Party	Corporate Reference Number		
	EOD	Carrefour	-		
Instrument Type	Product	Instrument Status	Credit/Debit Status		
CDC_COLLECTION		BOOKED	-		
Charge Type					
Debit					
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing Description	Annum Basis	Pricing Category		
PRCRULE020522_0000003161	JCCPR	360	Fixed Amount		
Pricing Method					
Fixed Amount					
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currency				
GBP					
Fixed Amount					
£1,500.00					

6. Click on **Transaction Details** tab.

The Instrument Details - Transaction Details screen displays.



	ument Status 🗘 De	eposit Slip Amount 🗘	Credit Status 🗘
5 800			
D BOO	OKED	-	-

Figure 9-19 Instrument Details - Transaction Details



10 Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.

These activities are run by the system as batch jobs at the beginning and/or end of the day.

EOD Batch Jobs

S No	Job Name	Description
1	Unhold Post Dated Cheque	When the branch date is equal to instrument unhold date, this job updates the status of post- dated cheques that are currently in Hold status, as Unhold.
2	Post Dated Cheque Cancellation	When the branch date is equal to presentation date of the PDC cheques and the status is misplaced, this job updates PDC status as Cancelled.
3	Arrangement Credit	This job processes the arrangement credit to the Corporate Account, when the arrangement credit date is equal to the branch date.
4	Credit Reversal	When the branch date is equal to credit reversal date and the instrument status is still unknown, this job processes the arrangement credit reversal entry.
5	Return Recovery	On the return status update, this job processes and passes the Internal GL accounting entries for return recovery.
6	Vault Master Record Status	When the branch date is equal to the vault expiry date, this job updates the vault status from Open to Close.
7	Pooling Job for Instrument Collection	This pooling job processes the customer credit accounting entries as per the pooling setup configuration in the system for 'Paper Based' product category.
8	Cash Pooling	This pooling job processes the customer credit accounting entries as per the pooling setup configuration in the system for 'Cash' product category.
9	Withdrawal Cancel ECA Job	This job cancels all ECA blocked amount requests for which no action has been taken or the withdrawal date has surpassed.
10	OBCM Outward Clearing Request Job	This job sends all outward clearing requests to OBPM (Oracle Banking Payments system).
11	Cheque Charges Job	This job processes charges for instrument collections.
12	Cash Charges Job	This job processes charges for cash deposits.

Table 10-1 EOD Batch



Note:

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to Configure, Invoke, and View the EOD batch jobs.

11 Process Codes

This topic describes the information about the various functional activity codes in Cash Management.

The following table represents the manual stages in Cash Management workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in the role activity screen under the SMS menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	CMS_FA_MANUAL_ENRICH MENT	This is the processing stage of instrument collection where the maker can submit/reject an entry of instrument. If the entry is rejected, the record will be deleted and if submitted, then the transaction will be sent to the Authorization stage.
Authorization	CMS_FA_AUTHORISATION	This is the authorization stage of instrument collection / instrument management, where the checker can approve/reject an entry of instrument.
Rework	CMS_FA_CMSWK_REWOR K	If the checker rejects an entry, it goes to the rework stage where the maker can do the required modifications to the entry and submit it again.
Posting Accounting Entries Exception	CMS_FA_POSTING_ACC_E XCEPTION	This is the accounting-posting workflow stage exception, where posting to FCUBS fails due to errors. These errors need to be resolved.
Accounting Generation Exception	CMS_FA_ACC_GEN_EXCEP TION	This is the accounting-generation workflow stage exception, where accounting generation fails due to accounting setup errors. These accounting setup errors need to be resolved.

Table 11-1 Functional Activity Codes

Note:

Refer the **Role** section in **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand the procedure for creating roles and assigning an activity to it.

A Functional Activity Codes

			1
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_VALIDATE_RESOURCE	Validation	Validate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Edit the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_UNLOCK_RESOURCE	Unlock	Unlock the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_SUMMARY_RESOURC E	Summary	Summary of the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen a Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Rejected the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_GET_RESOURCE	Get	Get the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_VALIDATE_RESO URCE	Validation	Validate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UPDATE_RESOU RCE	Update	Edit the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_UNLOCK_RESOU RCE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_SUMMARY_RESO URCE	Summary	Summary of the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_SUBMIT_RESOUR CE	Submit	Submit the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_REOPEN_RESOU RCE	Reopen	Reopen the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_REJECT_RESOU RCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_RESOURCE	Get	Get the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_MESSAGE	Get	Get the Alert Template

Table A-1 List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_GET_DELIVERY_ MODE	Get Get the Alert Template	
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_DELETE_RESOU RCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_CREATE_RESOU RCE	Create	Create the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_COPY	Сору	Copy the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_CLOSE_RESOUR CE	Close	Close the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_AUTHORIZE_RES OURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_AGGREGATE_RE SOURCE	Aggregate	Aggregate the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DTL_ACTION_RESOUR CE	Action	Action of the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_DELETE_RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_CREATE_RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_COPY	Сору	Copy the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_CLOSE_RESOURCE	Close	Close the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_AUTHORIZE_RESOUR CE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_AGGREGATE_RESOUR CE	Aggregate	Aggregate the Template
Alert Template	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_TM PLT_ACTION_RESOURCE	Action	Action for the Alert Template
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_UPDATE_RESOURCE	Update	Update the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_SUMMARY	Summary	Summary for the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_SUBMIT_RESOURCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_RESOURCE_AGGREGAT E	Resource	Resource for the Alert Definition

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_REOPEN_RESOURCE	Reopen	Reopen a Alert Template
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_REJECT_RESOURCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Template
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_LOV_VALIDATION	Validation	Validating the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_GET_BY_RESOURCEID	Get	Get the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_DELETE_RESOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Template
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_CREATE_RESOURCE	Create	Create the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_CLOSE	Close	Close the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_AUTHORIZE_RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Template
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_ALERT_EVENT	Alert	Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_ALERT_COPY	Сору	Copy the Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_ALERT_CATEGORY	Alert	Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_ALERT_BATCH_ENDPOIN T	Alert	Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_ALERTS_EMAIL_MESSA GE	Alert	Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE F_ACTION	Action	Alert Definition Action
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_VALIDATE_RES OURCE	Validation	Validate the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_UPDATE_RESO URCE	Update	Update the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_SUMMARY	Summary	Summary for Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_SUBMIT_RESO URCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_RESOURCE_A GGREGATE	Resource	Resource for the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_REOPEN_RES OURCE	Reopen	Reopen the Alert Decisioning

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Table A-1	(Cont.) I	ist of Functiona	Activity Codes
		.ist of Fanotiona	Activity Coucs

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_REJECT_RESO URCE	Reject Reject the Alert Decision	
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_GET_BY_RESO URCEID	Get	Get the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_DETAILS	Details	Alert Decisioning details
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_DELETE_RESO URCE	Delete	Delete the alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_CREATE_RESO URCE	Create	Create the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_COPY	Сору	Copy the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_CLOSE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_AUTHORIZE_R ESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERT_DE CISIONING_ACTION	Action	Alert Decisioning
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_VALIDATE_R ESOURCE	Validate	Validate the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_UPDATE_RE SOURCE	Update	Update the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_SUMMARY	Summary	Summary for Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_SUBMIT_RE SOURCE	Submit	Submit the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_RESOURCE_ AGGREGATE	Resource	Resource for the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_REOPEN_RE SOURCE	Reopen	Reopen the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_REJECT_RE SOURCE	Reject	Reject the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_GET_BY_RE SOURCEID	Get	Get the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_DELETE_RE SOURCE	Delete	Delete the Alert Contact Details



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	unctional Activity Code Action Des	
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_CREATE_RE SOURCE	Create Create the Alert Contac Details	
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_COPY	Сору	Copy the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_CLOSE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_AUTHORIZE_ RESOURCE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBCM_SFS_FA_ALERTCON TACTDETAILS_ACTION	Action	Action for the Alert Contact Details
Channel Transaction	OBCM_FA_EXTCHANNELR EQ_UPDATE_SERVICE SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_SERVI CE SCF_FA_OBCM_SERVICE CMC_FA_EXT_CUSTOMER_ VIFW	Update	Menu is to update transactions created by external channel
	CMC_FA_EXT_ACCOUNT_V IEW		
	CMC_FA_EXTACCOUNT_GE TREALACCOUNTS		
	CMC_FA_EXT_VIRTUAL_AC COUNT_VIEWALL		
	CMS_FA_LOCATION_VIEW		
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVI CE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRIES _VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Entry Codes

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes
-----------	---

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVIC E	Delete	Delete the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	CMS_FA_ACCNT_ENTRYCO DE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVI CE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBCM_FA_INT_ACC_MAPP _VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_CREA TE_SERVICE	Create	Create Arrangement Decisioning
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ SERVICE	View	View Arrangement Decisioning
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Arrangement Decisioning record
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Arrangement Decisioning record
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Arrangement Decisioning record
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Arrangement Decisioning record



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Arrangement Decisioning record
Arrangement Decisioning	OBCM_FA_ARRDEC_VIEW_ COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Arrangement Decisioning record
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_CREAT E_SERVICE	Create	Create Arrangement Definition
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ SERVICE	View	View Arrangement Definition
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Arrangement Definition record
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Arrangement Definition record
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Arrangement Definition record
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Arrangement Definition record
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Arrangement Definition record
Arrangement Definition	OBCM_FA_ARRDEF_VIEW_ COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Arrangement Definition record
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Cash Denomination
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_SERVICE	View	View Cash Denomination
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Cash Denomination record
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Cash Denomination record
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Cash Denomination record
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Cash Denomination record
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Cash Denomination record
Cash Denomination	OBCM_FA_CASHDENOM_VI EW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Cash Denomination record
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBCM_FA_CHGMASTER_VI EW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_CREA TE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_ SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
Charge	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_	Authorize	Authorize the Charge
Decisioning	AUTHORIZE_SERVICE		Decisioning record
Charge	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge
Decisioning	AMEND_SERVICE		Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_ CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
Charge	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge
Decisioning	REOPEN_SERVICE		Decisioning record
Charge	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_	Delete	Delete the Charge
Decisioning	DELETE_SERVICE		Decisioning record
Charge	OBCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW_	Сору	Copy and create a new
Decisioning	COPY_SERVICE		Charge Decisioning record
Charge Preferential	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_	Create	Create Charge Preferential
Pricing	CREATE_SERVICE		Pricing
Charge Preferential	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_	View	View Charge Preferential
Pricing	VIEW_SERVICE		Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_ VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVIC E	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge
Pricing	VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE		Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_	Close	Close the Charge Preferential
Pricing	VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE		Pricing record
Charge Preferential	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge
Pricing	VIEW_REOPEN_SERVICE		Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_	Delete	Delete the Charge
Pricing	VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE		Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBCM_FA_CHGPREFPRC_ VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL	Create	Create Charge Rule
Maintenance	E_CREATE_SERVICE		Maintenance
Charge Rule	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL	View	View Charge Rule
Maintenance	E_VIEW_SERVICE		Maintenance
Charge Rule	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL	Close	Authorize the Charge Rule
Maintenance	E_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE		Maintenance record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Co	des
--	-----



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL E_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL E_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL E_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERV ICE	Authorize	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL E_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Delete the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBCM_FA_CHARGES_RUL E_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Corporate Enrichment
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_SERVICE	View	View Corporate Enrichment
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Corporate Enrichment record
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Corporate Enrichment record
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Corporate Enrichment record
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Corporate Enrichment record
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Corporate Enrichment record
Corporate Enrichment	OBCM_FA_CORPENRICH_V IEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Corporate Enrichment record
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Courier Setup
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Courier Setup
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERV ICE	Authorize	Authorize the Courier Setup record
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Courier Setup record
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Courier Setup record
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Reopen a closed Courier Setup record
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Courier Setup record
Courier Setup	OBCM_FA_COURIER_SETU P_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Courier Setup record
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_CRE ATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Location

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_SERVICE	View	View Location
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Location record
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Location record
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Location record
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Location record
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Location record
Location	OBCM_FA_LOCATION_VIE W_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Location record
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Location Cluster Maintenance
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_SERVICE	View	View Location Cluster Maintenance
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Location Cluster Maintenance record
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Update	Unlock and edit the Location Cluster Maintenance record
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Location Cluster Maintenance record
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Location Cluster Maintenance record
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete the Location Cluster Maintenance record
Location Cluster Maintenance	OBCM_FA_LOCCLUSTER_V IEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Location Cluster Maintenance record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Index

A

Accounting Entries, 3-8 Accounting Inquiry, 9-6 Accounting Maintenance, 3-2 Accounting Role, 3-2 Alert Contact Details, 3-85, 3-96, 3-99 Alert Decisioning, 3-92 Alert Definition, 3-89 Alerts Maintenance, 3-85 Arrangement Decisioning Maintenance, 3-19 Arrangement Definition Maintenance, 3-15

В

Batch Jobs, 10-1

С

Cash Denomination Maintenance. 3-55 Cash Deposit Inquiry, 9-8 Cash Transactions, 6-1 Cash Withdrawal Inquiry, 9-10 Channel Transaction, 4-1 Charge Code, 3-37 Charge Decisioning, 3-43 Charge Inquiry, 9-13 Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-50 Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-40 Charges Maintenance, 3-37 Corporate Enrichment Maintenance, 3-26 Courier Setup Maintenance, 3-58 Create Accounting Entries, 3-8 Create Accounting Role, 3-3 Create Alert Contact Details, 3-86, 3-96 Create Alert Decisioning, 3-92 Create Alert Definition, 3-89, 3-99 Create Arrangement Decisioning, 3-20 Create Arrangement Definition, 3-16 Create Cash Denomination, 3-56 Create Charge Code, 3-37 Create Charge Decisioning, 3-44 Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-50 Create Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-40 Create Corporate Enrichment, 3-26 Create Courier Setup, 3-59

Create Entry Codes, 3-5 Create Internal Account Mapping, 3-12 Create Location, 3-62 Create Location Cluster, 3-68 Create Non System Bank Branch Master, 3-74 Create Non System Bank Master, 3-71 Create Product Definition, 3-80 Create Vault Maintenance, 3-77 Credit Advancement/Postponement, 7-2

D

Deposit Entry, 6-1

Е

Entry Codes, 3-5

F

File Management, 8-1 Functional Activity Codes, A-1

G

Generate Centralized Schedule, 7-7 Generate Schedule, 7-4

I

Inquiries, 9-1 Instrument Collections, 5-1 Instrument Inquiry, 9-1 Instrument Management, 7-1 Internal Account Mapping, 3-11

L

Location Cluster Maintenance, 3-68 Location Maintenance, 3-61

Μ

Maintenance for Collections, 3-1 Manage Current Dated Cheques, 7-1 Manage Post Dated Cheques, 7-12 Mark Extension, 7-13 Mark Hold, 7-14 Mark Instrument Status, 7-10 Mark Misplaced, 7-16 Mark Recovered, 7-17 Mark Replacement and Withdrawal, 7-18 Mark Return Receipt, 7-8 Mark Schedule Receipt, 7-6 Mark Unhold, 7-15

Ν

Non System Bank Branch Master, 3-74 Non System Bank Master, 3-71

0

Overview of Collections, 1-1

Ρ

PDC Vault Box Maintenance, 3-77 Process Codes, 11-1 Product Definition Maintenance, 3-80

S

System Parameters, 2-1

U

Upload Files, 8-1

V

View Accounting Entries, 3-10 View Accounting Role, 3-4 View Alert Contact Details, 3-87, 3-97 View Alert Decisioning, 3-95 View Alert Definition, 3-91, 3-101 View Arrangement Decisioning, 3-25 View Arrangement Definition, 3-18 View Cash Denomination, 3-57 View Charge Code, 3-39 View Charge Decisioning, 3-49 View Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-54 View Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-42 View Corporate Enrichment, 3-35 View Courier Setup, 3-60 View Entry Codes, 3-7 View File Upload Status, 8-2 View Internal Account Mapping, 3-14 View Location, 3-66 View Location Cluster, 3-69 View Non System Bank Branch Master, 3-76 View Non System Bank Master, 3-72 View Product Definition, 3-84 View System Parameters, 2-1 View Vault Maintenance, 3-79

W

Withdrawal Entry, 6-6